



**HAL**  
open science

## Undulator design for a laser-plasma-based free-electron-laser

A. Ghaith, M.-E. Couprie, D. Oumbarek-Espinos, I.A. Andriyash, F. Massimo,  
J.A. Clarke, M. Courthold, V. Bayliss, A. Bernhard, M. Trunk, et al.

► **To cite this version:**

A. Ghaith, M.-E. Couprie, D. Oumbarek-Espinos, I.A. Andriyash, F. Massimo, et al. Undulator design for a laser-plasma-based free-electron-laser. Phys.Rept., 2021, 937, pp.1-73. 10.1016/j.physrep.2021.09.001 . hal-03400754

**HAL Id: hal-03400754**

**<https://hal.science/hal-03400754>**

Submitted on 16 Oct 2023

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.



Distributed under a Creative Commons Attribution - NonCommercial 4.0 International License

pdf version 2nd revision

## Undulator design for a laser-plasma-based free-electron-laser

A. Ghaith,<sup>1,\*</sup> M.-E. Couprie,<sup>1</sup> D. Oumbarek-Espinos,<sup>1,2</sup> I. A. Andriyash,<sup>3</sup> F. Massimo,<sup>4</sup>  
J. A. Clarke,<sup>5,6</sup> M. Courthold,<sup>7</sup> V. Bayliss,<sup>7</sup> A. Bernhard,<sup>8</sup> M. Trunk,<sup>9</sup> M. Valléau,<sup>1</sup> O.  
Marcouillé,<sup>1</sup> A. Chancé,<sup>10</sup> S. Licciardi,<sup>11</sup> V. Malka,<sup>3,12</sup> F. Nguyen,<sup>11</sup> and G. Dattoli<sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup>*Synchrotron SOLEIL, L'Orme des Merisiers, Saint-Aubin, Gif-sur-Yvette 91192, France.*

<sup>2</sup>*Université Paris Saclay, Espace Technologique, Bat. Discovery - RD 128, 91190 Saint-Aubin, France.*

<sup>3</sup>*Laboratoire d'Optique Appliquée, Ecole Polytechnique - ENSTA - CNRS - Institut Polytechnique de Paris, Palaiseau, France.*

<sup>4</sup>*Laboratoire Leprince-Ringuet-École polytechnique, CNRS-IN2P3, Palaiseau, F-91128, France.*

<sup>5</sup>*ASTeC, STFC Daresbury Laboratory, Sci-Tech Daresbury, Daresbury, Cheshire WA4 4AD, UK.*

<sup>6</sup>*The Cockcroft Institute, Sci-Tech Daresbury, Daresbury, Cheshire, WA4 4AD, UK.*

<sup>7</sup>*STFC Rutherford Appleton Laboratory, Didcot, Oxfordshire, UK*

<sup>8</sup>*Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (KIT), Kaiserstr. 12, 76131 Karlsruhe, Germany.*

<sup>9</sup>*Center for Free-Electron Laser Science and Department of Physics, Universität Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany*

<sup>10</sup>*CEA Saclay, F-91191 Gif-sur-Yvette, France.*

<sup>11</sup>*ENEA—Frascati Research Center, Via Enrico Fermi 45, 00044 Rome, Italy.*

<sup>12</sup>*Department of Physics of Complex Systems, Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot 7610001, Israel.*

(Dated: August 16, 2021)

The fourth generation of synchrotron radiation sources, commonly referred to as the Free Electron Laser (FEL), provides an intense source of brilliant X-ray beams enabling the investigation of matter at the atomic scale with unprecedented time resolution. These sources require the use of conventional linear accelerators providing high electron beam performance. The achievement of chirped pulse amplification allowing lasers to be operated at the Terawatt range, opened the way for the Laser Plasma Acceleration (LPA) technique where high energy electron bunches with high current can be produced within a very short centimeter-scale distance. Such an advanced acceleration concept is of great interest to be qualified by an FEL application for compact X-ray light sources. We explore in this paper what the LPA specificities imply on the design of the undulator, part of the gain medium. First, the LPA concept and state-of-art are presented showing the different operation regimes and what electron beam parameters are likely to be achieved. The LPA scaling laws are discussed afterward to better understand what laser or plasma parameters have to be adjusted in order to improve electron beam quality. The FEL is secondly discussed starting with the spontaneous emission, followed by the different FEL configurations, the electron beam transport to the undulator and finally the scaling laws and correction terms in the high gain case. Then, the different types of compact undulators that can be implemented for an LPA based FEL application are analyzed. Finally, examples of relevant experiments are reported by describing the transport beamline, presenting the spontaneous emission characteristics achieved so far and the future prospects.

**PACS numbers:** 41.60.Cr, 41.60.Ap, 41.75.Ht, 41.75.Jv, 41.85.p, 41.85.Ct, 41.85.Gy, 41.85.Lc

### I. INTRODUCTION

The understanding of the concepts associated with spontaneous and stimulated emission, during the first half of the last century [1], was a major scientific revolution that led to the invention of the laser almost four decades later [2, 3]. The origin of the LASER [4] (Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation) traces back to the very beginning of XX-th century [5–8], with the introduction of the concept of photon by Planck leading to Einstein's prediction on energy enhancement by atom de-excitation [9] in the analysis of the black-body radiation and was later on recognized as the elementary component of the electromagnetic field itself. This breakthrough opened the possibility of conceiving optical devices capable, to a large extent, of controlling the power and associated photon beam quali-

ties produced. The MASER (Microwave Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation), where an excited  $NH_3$  molecule is introduced in a microwave cavity resonant at the frequency of the molecule transition, was first operated in the micro-waves [10] in 1954. The "optical maser" or LASER [4] requires the use of an open Fabry-Perot type resonant cavity [1]. Lasers were then successfully operated (Ruby [11, 12], He-Ne [13], GaAs [14] and others [15]). Limits in extending lasers towards very short wavelengths were pointed out. Two major new concepts arose from the laser discovery in the seventies, the free electron laser [16] and laser plasma acceleration [17]. Along with the laser technology, other sources of coherent radiation, based on travelling wave tubes, had been developed. In this case, the emission mechanism is ensured by a beam of free electrons freely propagating inside a cavity. The electron beam interacts with the modes of the cavity, gets modulated in energy and undergoes a bunching process, in which it transfers energy to one of the cavity modes (if certain kinematic conditions are satisfied [18]). This phenomena led to the construction of

\* [ghaith@synchrotron-soleil.fr](mailto:ghaith@synchrotron-soleil.fr)

high efficiency powerful devices like gyrotrons, Coherent Resonance Maser, klystrons ... which are currently used in several applications in the THz, microwave and millimetre region of the spectrum. With the advent of high energy accelerators, another source of radiation known as the free electron laser emerged [16].

Free Electron Laser (FEL) devices belong to the family of coherent radiation devices [19], whose fundamental mechanism is the electron beam density bunching induced by an appropriate energy modulation [20–22]. In the FELs, in particular, the energy modulation is realized through an undulator, creating a periodic magnetic field and providing a transverse component of the electron motion and the consequent coupling to a co-propagating electromagnetic wave. The FEL transforms the kinetic energy of an electron beam into electromagnetic radiation with laser-like properties. The FEL mechanism does not rely on the stimulated emission by atomic or molecular ensembles where the population inversion is realized [23]. No quantum energy gap therefore limits the tunability of the device, which emits in the electromagnetic spectrum with continuity from microwaves to X-rays according to the value of the period and strength of the undulator field as well as to the energy of the electron beam. Several FELs have been implemented in the last decades in various laboratories with striking results in fundamental and applied physics and have also offered unprecedented opportunities to the user community [24]. In general, FELs [25] are operated in oscillator, seeded amplification and in Self Amplified Spontaneous Emission (SASE) modes [26–31].

The choice of FEL configuration and radiation scheme is based on the user requirements of the properties of the FEL pulses, such as radiation wavelength, peak power, polarization and average repetition rate. The temporal structure of the pulse has to be matched to the characteristic timescales of physical processes under study. For X-ray imaging [32] and high intensity applications, the photons should be delivered in ultra-short high intensity pulses. On the other hand, the spectroscopic studies [33] require limited peak intensity so as to avoid non-linear processes, but also a high repetition rate in order to collect sufficient data in acceptable experimental periods.

FEL offers to the users the unique possibility of tailoring the radiation characteristics to the needs of the specific application [34]. In fact, the FEL wavelength range can be readily varied, as well as the output bandwidth [35], power, temporal structure [36–39], thus allowing a number of options including multi-frequency operation [40–45], polarization control [46, 47], attosecond pulse duration [48–50], and pump and probe configurations with naturally synchronized beams.

The concept of laser electron acceleration [17] was conceived following the laser invention. Actual realisation of this concept benefited from laser developments, in particular the Chirped Pulse Amplification technique [51] that enabled very high peak powers. For electron accelera-

tion a high-power femtosecond laser pulse is focused into a gas target and resonantly drives a nonlinear plasma wave in which plasma electrons are trapped and accelerated with high energy gain gradients of 100 GeV/m [52, 53]. The beginning of the twenty first century saw the advent of efficiently laser plasma accelerated electron beams [54–58]. Nowadays, electron beams with multi-GeV energies [59], femtosecond durations [60], hundreds of pC charge [61], intermediate energy spread and milliradian divergence can be produced, even though all these performance are not yet achieved simultaneously. Many of the current experimental developments are focused (or dedicated to) on overcoming this limitation. To date the beams with the record electrons energies of 8 GeV and to 0.2 mrad FWHM divergence were obtained using a 850 TW laser pulse guided in a laser-heated capillary discharge plasma [59]. The use of sharp density transition has been exploited to demonstrate a reduction of the injected electron beam’s energy spread through a phase space rotation in the plasma [62]. Recently, it was also demonstrated the possibility to use a laser in a first plasma stage to drive wakefields injecting and accelerating an electron beam, to be injected in a second plasma stage, where another electron beam would be injected and accelerated [63]. This compact configuration could couple the benefits of laser driven plasma accelerators and electron beam driven plasma accelerators [64], at a high energy efficiency [65], without the need of a long conventional accelerator to generate an electron beam for a beam-driven plasma stage.

The physical schemes of beam-driven (PWFA) and laser-driven (LPA) plasma accelerators have much in common [66–68]. Indeed, both laser and particle beams can drive plasma wakefields in the blowout regime (beneficial for the quality), and for the accelerated witness bunch, the nature of the driver makes no apparent difference. For PWFA, a high current of energetic particles is not slowed down by plasma and does not lose energy via diffraction as does the laser, leading to more promising accelerator performance/efficiency defined by dephasing and driver depletion. However, the inherent complexity of the specific involved technologies makes the LPA simpler to implement. For a PWFA driven by a conventional accelerator, the features of the available beam drivers (duration  $\approx 0.1-1$  ps,  $I \approx 1-10$  kA,  $R > 50$   $\mu\text{m}$ ) require lower plasma densities, thus implying long acceleration distances. As a result, witness and driver beams quality become a subject to the degradation via beam-plasma interaction, e.g. hosing and streaming instabilities, transverse overfocussing and dispersion, etc. Although such pure PWFA schemes still promise higher beam quality/brightness and thus advantage in transport, but at the same time requiring GeV-class linear accelerators such schemes completely lose the potential to arrive to a truly compact SR/FEL technology. Such concepts are still under active exploration at large accelerator facilities, cf [69]. The hybrid LPA-PWFA, using LPA to compactly generate both drive and witness beams

for the beam-driven stage, concepts provide yet another alternative, that is presently under development.

Combining these two technologies may open the path for a Free Electron Laser driven by a Laser Plasma Accelerator (LPA), which would be a major step towards the quest of compact, intense, and tuneable X-ray sources [70–73]. This dream is getting closer to reality, thanks to the progress on LPA performance and reliability.

The first step towards the LPA based FEL application is the observation of undulator radiation which is the FEL spontaneous emission. Indeed, several measurements, even at short wavelengths [74–82] and recently down to 4 nm [82, 83] have been reported. However, the quality of the photon spectra do not yet meet what is currently achieved and utilised on synchrotron radiation based facilities in terms of spectral bandwidth, intensity and stability.

As compared to conventional accelerators, LPAs do generate in general a larger energy spread and divergence, that have to be mitigated at an early stage of the electron transport in order to avoid emittance growth [84–86]. Collective effects and coherent synchrotron radiation can also play a role [87]. The energy spread can be a real issue since it can limit the possible energy modulation and bunching required for an efficient FEL. Solutions such as energy sorting in a chicane [88] or transverse gradient undulators [89], which had been proposed during the early FEL times [90], are considered. Another method one might consider to reduce the energy spread, is by using a low density plasma dechirper [91–93]), however this technique would add an additional plasma complexity as well as an increase in the distance between the electron beam source and the first focusing elements, making the transport of the highly divergent electron beam more difficult. The LPA ultra-short electron bunches require also short undulator systems, for the photon beam not to overtake the electron beam distribution due to the slippage effect. Recent high performance LPA electron beam enabled to demonstrate a two orders of magnitude LPA based amplification at 27 nm at SIOM [94].

The path towards an LPA based FEL facility consists of several steps such as the achievement of reliable electron beam performance at the source and at the undulator entrance, the design and daily operation of an electron manipulation line, and the generation of narrow bandwidth stable undulator radiation after the electron beam transport. In such a context, the choice of the undulator must enable the overall length to be kept rather small. To avoid generating an additional challenge to the FEL success, only state of the art frontier undulator technology should be considered. Short period high field undulators are thus investigated, focusing in particular on cryogenic permanent magnet based devices and superconducting systems. In addition, the combined solution of gain amplifying medium and energy spread handling offered by the transverse gradient undulator is of particular interest.

We shall explore here what are the undulator choices to design an LPA-based FEL and what performance can

be anticipated from the point of view of the undulator design [95]. We shall first review the LPA concepts and realizations, present the FEL theory discuss the issues associated with the use of an LPA beam and the strategies open to mitigate them. We shall then review the possible undulator technologies to be employed. In particular, we shall investigate how to push towards higher magnetic fields with shorter undulator periods, while keeping a deflection parameter value slightly larger than 1, in order to produce harmonics. Cryogenic and superconducting undulators are examined in detail. In addition, depending on the strategy chosen for handling the initial large energy spread, transverse gradient undulators are of particular interest. We shall then finish with some examples of LPA based FEL set-ups.

## II. LASER PLASMA ACCELERATION

### A. Laser Plasma Acceleration process

Since the first proposals in the late 1970s [17], a great interest has been continuously attracted to the plasma and laser-plasma acceleration. Figure 1 reports a particle-in-cell simulation (performed with the code Smilei [96]) of a basic LPA set up: a high intensity laser is injected into an underdense plasma, with duration and waist size of the order of the plasma wavelength. Electrons of the plasma are pushed away from the laser trajectory by its radiation pressure, and re-attracted towards their initial position by the plasma ions, almost immobile in the timescales of interest. A relativistic electrostatic plasma wave is excited, and electrons are self-injected at the end of the electron bubble and accelerated, following the laser pulse. In LPA, acceleration is produced by laser-driven electrostatic plasma waves, and, in contrast to RF cavities, the amplitudes of the generated micrometer-scale plasma fields are not limited by the DC breakdown. This allows plasma accelerators to operate thousand times higher gradients than the conventional accelerators, and thus produce extremely compact sources of bright and energetic electrons [53, 97]. In 2004, the generation of hundreds of MeV, hundreds of pC electron beams with quasi-monoenergetic spectra and a few milliradian divergence were reported [98–100]. Thus LPA demonstrated its potential to become a new kind of compact electron source with beam quality suitable for the applications in the synchrotron radiation source.

Further experimental and theoretical studies of LPA helped to identify the phenomena, which define the characteristics of the accelerated beams. In the modern LPA schemes, the accelerating structure is a non-linear plasma wave following the laser pulse (called bubble or blowout region [59, 100–102]) (see Fig 1). The quality of the produced beams mainly depends on how they get injected into this structure. In the first experiments [98–100], the injection was triggered by the plasma wave deformations resulting from the laser relativistic self-focusing

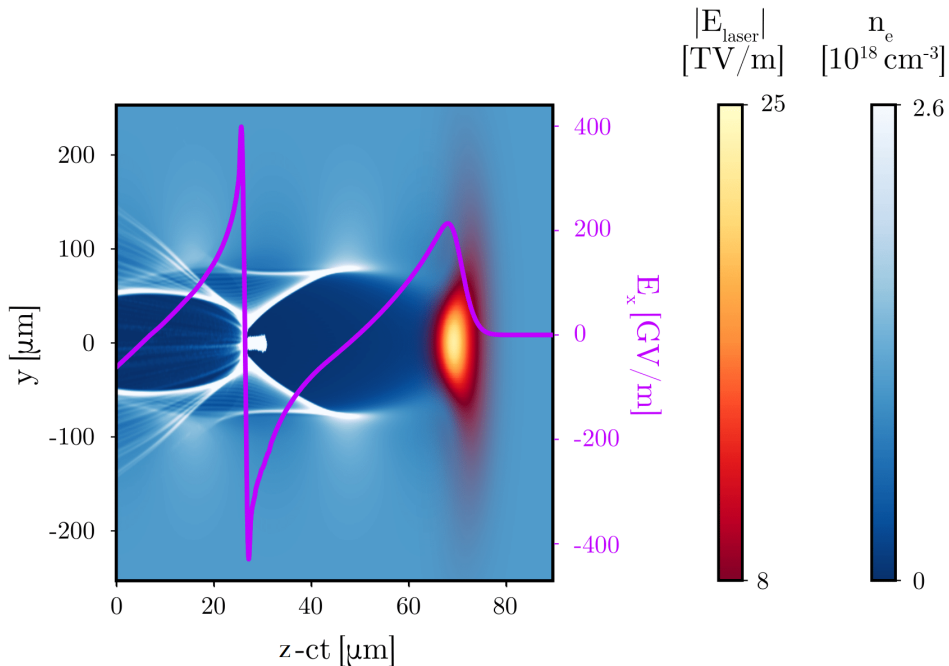


FIG. 1. Principle of LPA: a short, intense laser pulse (envelope of its electric field in the red-yellow colorbar) propagates in an underdense plasma in the positive  $x$  direction. In the wake of the laser, a relativistic plasma wave is excited (Blue-white colorbar: plasma electron density). In the wake of the laser, an electron bubble is formed (Purple line: corresponding longitudinal electric field on the propagation axis). The negative electric field at the end of the electron bubble can accelerate an electron beam in the propagation direction of the laser, creating a moving accelerating cavity for electrons. An electron beam is injected at the end of the bubble through self-injection.

[103, 104], and now this mechanism is known as *self-injection* [105, 106]. More injection schemes have been demonstrated later, including the *optical injection* using an auxiliary laser [107–109], the *ionization injection* using the high-Z and low-Z gas mixtures [110–113], *down-ramp injection*, where the plasma wave is locally slowed down in a density gradient [114–118], and the *shock (or density-transition) injection* triggered at the sharp transitions of plasma density [62, 119–122].

In the experimental conditions, different injection techniques can be independently realized or can also be combined to achieve the desired beam parameters. For example, self-injection is the simplest to produce, and only requires a relatively high plasma density, and hence can be used in the experiments with the capillary discharge, where the driving laser is guided. This injection technique has demonstrated the highest multi-GeV LPA electron energies to date [59, 123]. Localized injection techniques, such as optical and shock injections, provide a better control of beam characteristics, i.e. divergence, mean energy and energy spread [109]. At the same time, such techniques add complexity to the experimental setup, narrowing the choice of the targets to gas jets

or gas cells, thus limiting the maximal plasma density and consequently the accelerating gradients. Using the high-Z and low-Z gas-mixtures in either of these schemes adds the ionization injection, thus increasing the total accelerated charge, improving source stability [121], albeit with a higher energy spread. Presently, significant efforts are also made to separate the injection and acceleration stages in LPA, in order to establish a robust control of source performance [113, 124, 125]. In the near future such *multi-stage LPA* techniques promise to achieve higher energy acceleration whilst preserving beam quality. Shot-to-shot repeatability in each experiment is also an important issue to design a reliable LPA-based FEL [126].

## B. Laser plasma acceleration performance

To give a qualitative picture of the beam parameters obtained since the *self-injection* results of 2004 [98–100, 141], Fig. 2 reports, with no presumption of completeness, the beam charge, energy, energy spread and divergence documented in some articles in the literature.

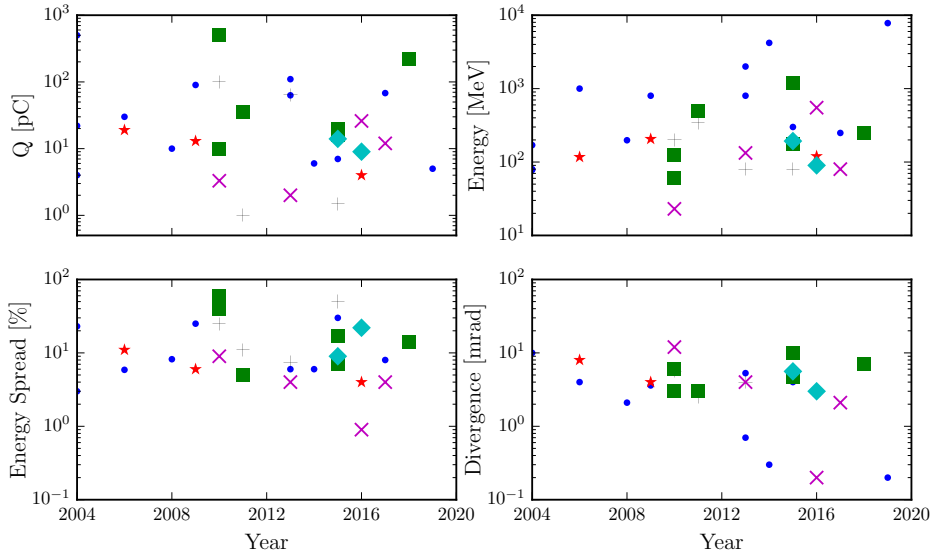


FIG. 2. Beam charge (top left), energy (top right), energy spread (bottom left) and divergence (bottom right) reported in LPA experiments obtained through different injection techniques. (●) Self-Injection [98–100, 123, 124, 127–132], (★) Colliding Pulse Injection [108, 109, 133], (■) Ionization Injection [61, 110–113, 134, 135], (⊕) Downramp Injection [115, 117, 136, 137], (×) Density Transition (/Shock) Injection [119, 120, 138, 139], (◆) Downramp/Shock + Ionization Injection [121, 140].

The depicted points come from representative works where various techniques of electron injection have been demonstrated: *self-injection* [59, 98–100, 123, 124, 127–132], *optical injection / colliding pulse injection* [108, 109, 133], *ionization injection* [61, 110–113, 134, 135], *density downramp injection* [115, 117, 136, 137], *density transition/shock injection* [119, 120, 138, 139], *density downramp or shock assisted ionization injection* [121, 140]. The definitions of the electron beam parameters might slightly vary with authors and measurement methods. Also, only parameters averaged over those of similar shots were considered, where possible. The reported parameters in the literature in general address most likely the whole-beam parameters or those of the electrons in a spectrum peak, rather than the slice parameters, of interest for the FEL application.

It should be noted that, while the state-of-the-art LPA beam characteristics (i.e. multi-GeV energies, hundreds pC charge, sub-percent energy spread and sub-milliradian divergence) have already been experimentally demonstrated, their simultaneous reproduction and stable operation remains extremely challenging. Practically, the choice of the LPA setup with proper injection method is fundamental for a given application, as it should not only generate the beams of desired quality, but should also be reproducible and robust in the operation.

### C. LPA scaling laws

As mentioned above, LPA process exploits the fields of the laser-driven plasma waves. The phase velocity of these waves, and of the associated accelerating field is determined by the laser group velocity. In a tenuous plasma, this velocity is close to the speed of light,  $v_{ph} \simeq c$ . In LPA, a laser pulse acts on plasma mainly via the *ponderomotive* force,  $\mathbf{F}_p = -m_e c^2 \nabla \langle |\mathbf{a}_l|^2 \rangle / (2\gamma)$ , where  $a_l$  is the laser vector potential normalized to  $m_e c/e$ ,  $\gamma$  is the electron Lorentz factor, and  $\langle \rangle$  denotes averaging over one laser period. This nonlinear force drives charges towards the areas with the lower field amplitudes. For the moderate field amplitudes laser can generate the electron density fluctuations  $\delta n_e \sim a_0^2 n_p$ , where  $n_p$  is the electron plasma density, and  $a_0$  is the peak value of the normalized laser vector potential. From this follows, that for  $a_0 < 1$ , plasma waves remain linear, i.e.  $\delta n_e \ll n_p$ , while the higher fields,  $a_0 > 1$ , can lead to the electron blow-out from the wave nodes, and formation of the so-called *bubbles*.

*a. Linear regime.* The accelerating field generated by a linear wave with the density modulation amplitude  $\delta n_e$  has the amplitude  $E_z = m_e c \omega_p \delta n_e / e n_p$ , where  $\omega_p = \sqrt{4\pi r_e c^2 n_p}$  is the plasma frequency, and  $r_e$  is the classical electron radius. To describe the plasma wave excitation in details, one may consider a set of Maxwell equations for the vector and scalar potentials  $\mathbf{a}$  and  $\phi$ ,

assuming the Lorenz gauge:

$$\begin{aligned} (\partial_t^2 - c^2 \nabla^2) \mathbf{a} &= -4\pi r_e c^2 \mathbf{j}_e, \\ (\partial_t^2 - c^2 \nabla^2) \phi &= 4\pi r_e c^2 (n_i - n_e), \\ \partial_t \phi + c \nabla \cdot \mathbf{a} &= 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1a)$$

coupled with the equations for the cold non-relativistic electron fluid (ions can be assumed immobile),

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_t n_e + \nabla \cdot (n_e \mathbf{v}_e) &= 0, \\ \partial_t \mathbf{p}_e + (\mathbf{v}_e \cdot \nabla) \mathbf{p}_e &= \partial_t \mathbf{a} + c \nabla \phi - \mathbf{v}_e \times \nabla \times \mathbf{a}. \end{aligned} \quad (1b)$$

where  $n_i$  is the ion density, and  $\phi$  is the electrostatic potential normalized to  $m_e c^2 / e$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$  is the current density normalized as  $\mathbf{J} / ec$ , and the momentum of the electron fluid  $p_e$  is normalized to  $m_e c$ .

When following the laser pulse, the plasma perturbations and the laser pulse itself change slowly compared to the laser field oscillations, and to the plasma collective response. It is then convenient to introduce the *phase* coordinate  $\xi = ct - z$ , which follows the driver beam and re-write Eqs. (1) in terms of  $(t, \xi)$ . With that, one can assume  $\partial_t \ll c^{-1} \partial_\xi$ , and drop all dependencies on the "slower" variable  $t$ , thus considering all values to be the functions of only  $\xi$ . This is known as the *quasi-static approximation*.

Another useful approximation is to assume that the *fast* and *slow*  $\xi$ -dependencies in Eqs. (1) can be linearly decoupled, i.e. that each function can be presented as a sum,  $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a}_f + \mathbf{a}_s$ , where  $\partial_\xi \mathbf{a}_f \gg \partial_\xi \mathbf{a}_s$ . This is known as the *ponderomotive formalism*, and it allows to distinguish the *slow* dynamics associated with the plasma response. In most cases one may attribute all fast varying fields to the laser,  $a_f = a_l$ , and its action on this time scale appears as the cycle-averaged ponderomotive force.

The slow components of Eqs. (1) can be used to describe the excitation of the wakefield by a laser. It is also convenient to replace the 3-component vector potential  $\mathbf{a}$ , by the scalar pseudo-potential  $\psi = \phi - a_z$ , and the transverse components  $\mathbf{a}_\perp$ . The resulting equations for the potentials read:

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla_\perp^2 a_{s,\perp} &= 4\pi r_e j_{s,\perp}, \\ \nabla_\perp^2 \psi_s &= 4\pi r_e (n_s - n_p - j_{s,z}), \\ \nabla_\perp^2 \phi_s &= 4\pi r_e (n_s - n_p), \\ \partial_\xi \psi_s + \nabla_\perp a_{s,\perp} &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (2a)$$

where the subscript "e" has been dropped as only electron density and motion is considered. Application of the discussed approximations to equations of electron motion is less straightforward, and requires additional approximations which are not discussed here. For the sake of completeness, one can provide only the final expressions:

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\xi p_{s\perp} &= \partial_\xi a_{s\perp} + (\gamma_s / (1 + \psi_s) - 1) \nabla_\perp \psi_s + \\ &+ \nabla_\perp \phi_s - 1 / (1 + \psi_s) \nabla_\perp \langle a_l^2 \rangle / 2, \\ \partial_\xi r_s &= p_{s\perp} / (1 + \psi_s), \\ p_{sz} &= \gamma_s - 1 - \psi_s, \end{aligned} \quad (2b)$$

where  $\gamma_s$  is electrons Lorentz factor and  $r_s$  is the radial coordinate. A rigorous and complete derivation of these equations can be found in [142].

In the linear case, all values associated with the wave can be considered to be small ( $a$ ,  $\delta n_e / n_p$ ,  $\psi$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$ ,  $p$ , etc). Retaining only the first-order terms, Eqs. (2) can be simplified leading to the equation for the wakefield potential:

$$\partial_\xi^2 \psi + k_p^2 \psi = k_p^2 \langle |\mathbf{a}_l|^2 \rangle / 2, \quad (3)$$

where  $k_p = \omega_p / c$  is the wavenumber of the relativistic plasma wave. Equation (3) has a well-known solution:

$$\psi = k_p / 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\xi} \langle |\mathbf{a}_l(\xi')|^2 \rangle \sin[k_p(\xi - \xi')] d\xi'. \quad (4)$$

In Eq. (4), one can see that the laser profile is convoluted with the plasma wave. For a short pulse, this allows for the resonance, when the laser duration is close to the plasma period. In the case of a Gaussian pulse profile with FWHM duration  $\tau_l$ , this resonance condition can be written more accurately, as  $\tau_l = 2\omega_p^{-1} \sqrt{2 \log 2} \simeq 2.35 / \omega_p$ , and the generated wakefields read:

$$\begin{aligned} E_z &= \eta a_0^2 m c \omega_p / 4e \cos[k_p(\xi - \xi_l)] \exp(-2r^2 / w_0^2), \\ E_r &= \eta a_0^2 m c^2 r / e w_0^2 \sin[k_p(\xi - \xi_l)] \exp(-2r^2 / w_0^2) \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

where  $a_0$  is the laser field amplitude,  $w_0$  is the beams waist,  $r$  is the distance to the laser axis, and coefficient  $\eta = \sqrt{2\pi} / \exp(1) \simeq 1.52$ .

In the end of 1980's, the chirped-pulse amplification made the ultra-short high-power laser pulses available [51], and has stimulated the interest to this resonant linear wakefield regime [143, 144]. In this early concept, the acceleration is limited mainly by the laser diffraction, and by the *dephasing* of electrons with the accelerating field. The energy gained by the electrons, in a case when the laser freely diffracts (no guiding), as derived in [145], reads:

$$W_e [\text{MeV}] \simeq 580 (n_p / n_c)^{1/2} P [\text{TW}], \quad (6)$$

where  $P$  is the laser power, and  $n_c = 1.1 \times 10^{21} / \lambda_0 [\mu\text{m}] \text{ cm}^{-3}$  is a plasma density critical for the laser wavelength  $\lambda_0$ . The acceleration distance in Eq. (6), is provided by the laser Rayleigh length  $L_R = \pi w_0^2 / \lambda_0$  (for a Gaussian beam), which is typically short. The final energy gained by an electron is simply proportional to the field Eq. (5), and therefore increases as the square root of the plasma density.

In a situation, when laser is guided and does not diffract, the acceleration is defined by the electrons dephasing from the wakefield. This dephasing (or detuning), is determined by the laser group velocity in plasma, which is sub-luminal,  $v_g / c \approx 1 - n_p / 2n_c$ . The total energy gain of electrons is limited by (see [66]):

$$W_e [\text{GeV}] \simeq I [\text{W/cm}^2] / n_p [\text{cm}^{-3}], \quad (7)$$

and one may see, that in this case, it is inversely proportional to the plasma density.

*b. Bubble regime.* Further development of the high-power lasers has demonstrated the ultrashort pulses with much higher intensities,  $a_0 \gg 1$ , thus enabling a purely nonlinear regime of laser plasma interaction. In this, so-called bubble or blow-out regime, the laser pulse acts as a *snowplow* for the plasma electrons, expelling them sideways and leaving the bare ion cavity in the wake [146]. It turns out that such interaction provides a better quality of the accelerated beam, and more importantly a few mechanisms of injection of the plasma electrons into the wake. This makes such accelerators self-consistent, and presently the blow-out LPA is a mainline regime in the experimental studies and for applications.

It was shown that in the bubble regime, the longitudinal resonance between plasma and the laser pulse is no longer sensitive to the pulse profile or amplitude. In most practically interesting cases, to maintain stable bubble, it is enough for the laser pulse to be shorter, than the bubble itself,  $\tau_l < \omega_p^{-1}$ . On the other hand, the transverse laser size (radius) becomes very important, as it now determines the bubble structure and the laser propagation dynamics. The balance of the ponderomotive and electrostatic forces in the bubble leads to the matching condition  $k_p w_0 \approx \sqrt{a_0}$ , which was formulated and validated numerically in [147] (for a circularly polarized laser). This matching was further validated in [148], where a more refined coefficient was provided as:

$$k_p w_0 \simeq 2\sqrt{a_0}, \quad (8)$$

and it was shown that indeed this condition corresponds to an "optimal" interaction (linearly polarized laser).

One obstacle on the way to develop a self-consistent description of the blown out plasma is to accurately describe the electron motion. In this highly nonlinear regime, electron trajectories are crossing behind the bubble and the fluid description Eqs. (1b) is no longer valid. Although it is possible to have a kinetic model based on the linearization of electrons motion [142], describing analytically the currents near the bubble boundaries (sheath) in the general case is challenging. Descriptions of the nonlinear wake are typically based on the approximate theoretical models complemented phenomenologically, and with the help of the particle-in-cell simulations [102, 147, 149]. Regardless of its exact shape, within the bubble it is possible to find the longitudinal wakefield as:

$$E_z = m_e \omega_p^2 / 2e (\xi - \xi_c), \quad (9)$$

where  $\xi_c$  is the phase coordinate where the bubble radius is largest (in spherical case the center of ion cavity). The transverse force acting on the particles in the bubble is electromagnetic, and in contrast to the one in the linear wake, it is always focussing and does not depend on the longitudinal position:

$$F_r = m_e \omega_p^2 r / 2. \quad (10)$$

A systematic review on the derivation of the regimes can also be found in [150].

In contrast to conventional linacs, where injection and acceleration are separated and the accelerating phase is maintained precisely, the features of today's LPA are much less controllable. Performance of the LPA sources is determined by the laser propagation in plasma, and is affected by the laser self-focussing, diffraction, depletion, dispersion, pulse compression etc. The characteristics of LPA electrons injected via the plasma wave-breaking process can be approached from the similarity theory, which is valid under a number of assumptions [147]. The estimates of the maximum electron energy and the number of accelerated electrons following from this model read:

$$W_e \approx 0.65 m_e c^2 (c\tau / \lambda_0) \sqrt{P/P_r}, \quad (11)$$

$$N_e \approx 1.8 / (k_0 r_e) \sqrt{P/P_r},$$

where  $\lambda_0$  is the laser wavelength, and  $P_r = m_e^2 c^5 / e^2 \simeq 8.7$  GW is a unit relativistic power (constants are in Gaussian units).

An alternative phenomenological approach was considered in [148]. It is based on the optimal choice of parameters including the aforementioned transverse laser matching Eq. (8), the power required for the relativistic self-guiding  $P \gtrsim P_c = 17 \omega_0^2 / \omega_p^2$  GW (cf [104]), and it accounts for the laser depletion, and electron-wake dephasing. Laser depletion length is a fundamental limit of the LPA performance, and it results from a nonlinear processes of laser absorption and diffraction at the front of the pulse. The semi-phenomenological estimate of the depletion length, given in [151] and validated numerically, reads:

$$L_{\text{depl}} \approx \omega_0^2 / \omega_p^2 c \tau_l, \quad (12)$$

where  $\tau_l$  is the full width at half maximum pulse duration. The second factor is the dephasing of electrons in the wake, due to the the laser slow-down in plasma. The wake's phase velocity is determined by the laser group velocity,  $v_{\text{las}}/c \simeq 1 - \omega_p^2 / 2\omega_0^2$ , and by the laser depletion rate (so-called etching). In [148] dephasing is estimated as:

$$L_{\text{deph}} \approx 2\omega_0^2 / 3\omega_p^2 R, \quad (13)$$

where the radius of the bubble is around half of the laser waist  $R \simeq w_0/2$ .

Under the all-optimal conditions, the obtained scaling of electron energy and number is:

$$W_e \approx m_e c^2 (n_c / n_p)^{2/3} (P/P_r)^{1/3}, \quad (14)$$

$$N_e \approx 0.53 / (k_0 r_e) \sqrt{P/P_r}.$$

Note, that the energy scaling in Eqs. (14) depends on the plasma density, and this can be further simplified depending on the laser guiding strategy. In the case of a pre-created plasma channel [66], no self-guiding is required and the plasma density should be chosen to satisfy the requirements for the blow-out intensity  $a_0 > 2$ , transverse matching  $k_p w_0 \simeq 2\sqrt{a_0}$ , and to avoid strong relativistic self-focussing  $P \sim P_c$ . Otherwise, in an homogeneous plasma, laser guiding beyond the Rayleigh length



requires relativistic self-guiding, thus adding a constraint  $P \gg P_c$ . For more details on the underlying optimal conditions see [148].

The provided scalings cover a wide range of laser and plasma parameters. For the laser energies extending from  $<1$  J obtained in the table-top lasers to 100 J achieved at the large systems, the values of typical acceleration lengths vary from a few millimeters to tens of centimeters, resulting in the electron energies from a few MeVs to GeVs. Practically, for each particular case the choice of the optimal laser optics and gas-target parameters involves the detailed PIC modeling. An example of one such numerical experiment will be presented in the following section.

Besides the mean particles energy, another critical parameter for the undulator radiation is the electron beam brightness, which is translated to the brightness of the synchrotron radiation source. Most generally, beam brightness is defined by the density of electrons in the 6D phase-space  $(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{p})$ . For the conventional beams, the brightness is characterized by their longitudinal and transverse emittance (the phase-space integral), which are typically conserved in beam transport. In LPA, the size of the accelerated beam is very small (few micrometers), while its longitudinal and transverse momenta spreads can be very high ( $\Delta p_{\parallel, \perp} \gg 1$ ). Therefore, while the intrinsic beam emittance can be rather low [152–154], it may change during beam extraction and along its transport [84, 85, 155].

Since the focussing force Eq. (10) does not depend on the electrons longitudinal position in the plasma bubble (phase), the transverse momenta spread is preserved during the LPA process. Emittance degradation due to the beam extraction and drift can be minimised by carefully tailoring the plasma density profile at the plasma exit [156], and beam further focussing using the compact magnetic [78, 157] or plasma-based [158–160] devices. Discarding the emittance degradation processes, its scaling may be defined from the spread of electron transverse momenta acquired during the injection. The maximum transverse momentum of an electron in the bubble is related to its excursion and its energy as,  $p_{\perp max} = k_p r_{max} \sqrt{\gamma}/2$ . For a beam injected with a radius  $R_b$  and  $\gamma_e \sim 1$ , this leads to the scaling of the minimum value  $\Delta p_{\perp} \sim 0.1 R_b [\mu\text{m}] \sqrt{n_p [10^{18} \text{cm}^{-3}]}$ . The beam radius varies depending on the injection process, and for example, in the case of ionization injection,  $R_b$  is defined by the radius of the cylinder where laser field surpasses the ionization threshold.

When considering the spread of the longitudinal momenta, one must account for the dependency of accelerating field Eq. (9) on electron position with respect to the center of the bubble. For a finite-duration LPA beam this leads to the correlations (chirp) in the  $(z, p_z)$  phase-space, and hence a large total energy spread. In some cases it is possible to tailor the plasma density profile to compensate for the chirp [62], or to carefully tune the quantity of the injected charge in order flatten accel-

erating field structure with electrons space-charge fields (beam-loading) [61]. For now, it is not yet clear which will be the best way to maintain the low energy spread in the real-life LPA applications, and this is a subject of active.

#### D. Numerical description of laser plasma acceleration

Numerical modeling provides a detailed insight into the complex nonlinear kinetic phenomena of injection and acceleration in LPA. Since the 1960-1970s, the Particle-in-Cell (PIC) method has become a mainline approach to simulate the plasma kinetics [161, 162], and presently it includes a large variety of numerical techniques to model laser-plasma interactions [163].

In PIC codes, the plasma particle species are described by ensembles of macro-particles. Each macro-particle represents a large number of real particles (electrons, protons, ions) and is advanced in time using the so-called *pusher* algorithms (e.g. [164, 165]). Thus, the macro-particle motion describes the evolution of the plasma distribution function in a continuous phase space. Electric and magnetic fields are sampled on a numerical grid, and are advanced in time using Maxwell's equations via the algorithms called *Maxwell solvers*. Typically, Maxwell solvers implement Finite Difference Time Domain (FDTD) integration methods [166, 167]. The macro-particle phase spaces and fields numerical grid are interfaced via interpolation techniques, either classical [163] or specially adapted to explicitly preserve the charge continuity [168].

When modelling propagation of a laser pulse over a significant distance, the numerical accuracy becomes very important and should include self-consistently three-dimensional effects [169]. Practically full 3D simulation may result in a prohibitive cost in terms of computational resources. On the other hand, a naturally high level of cylindrical symmetry in LPA allows to significantly accelerate such simulations by using the azimuthal Fourier decomposition of the electromagnetic fields and current density (defined on a  $r - z$  grid). It was shown that, retaining enough azimuthal modes one can obtain predictions with a 3D-like accuracy [170], and this approach is now known as quasi-cylindric modeling geometry.

Another way to make a large LPA simulation more accessible is to consider it in a *Lorentz-boosted* reference frame. In a frame which co-propagates with the laser pulse, the lengths and the frequencies of laser and plasma approach each other, and in many cases the numerical cost of a simulations can be greatly reduced [171]. Such simulations contain streaming plasma, and turn out to be very sensitive to the numerical dispersion produced in FDTD Maxwell solvers, which artificially slows down electromagnetic waves. In the laboratory frame simulations, numerical dispersion affects the electron injection in LPA, and also allows for the numerical Cherenkov

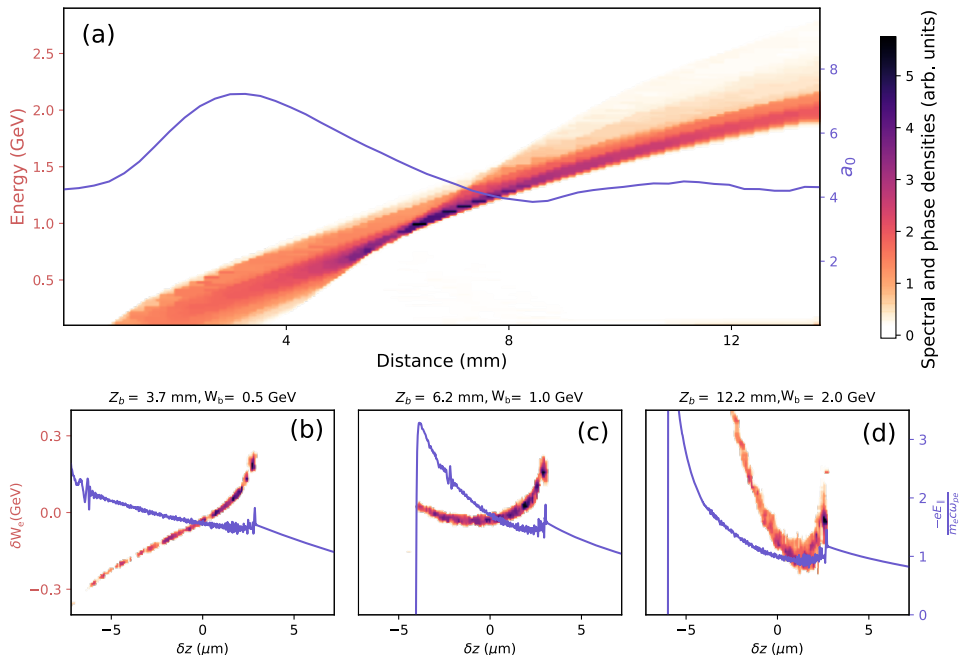


FIG. 3. (a) Evolution of laser normalized field amplitude  $a_0 = eA_{\text{max}}/m_e c$  (blue curve), and electron spectrum  $dN_e/dW_e$  (red colors) along the propagation. (b, c, d) Electron density in the phase space  $(\delta z, \delta W_e)$  (red colors), and distribution of the accelerating force  $F_z = -eE_z/m_e c \omega_p$  (blue curve) at three particular positions.

radiation (NCR) [172], which significantly increases the accelerated beam emittance. In many cases these effects can be reduced by modifications of the numerical differential operators [173, 174]. In a Lorentz-boosted frame, the NCR growth in relativistic streaming plasma is very fast, and such simulations require the numerical-dispersion-free solvers, e.g. one of the pseudo-spectral analytical time-domain (PSATD) solvers [175–177], or the 1D-dispersionless rhombi-in-plane solver [178].

Let us now consider a numerical LPA experiment restricting it to be fully cylindrically symmetric, so that it can be resolved with the quasi-cylindrical geometry using only first two azimuthal modes. Laser and plasma parameters are equivalent to the ones in [179]: a linearly polarized Gaussian laser pulse with  $a_0 = 4.3$ , wavelength  $\lambda_0 = 2\pi c/\omega_0 = 0.8 \mu\text{m}$  and 25 fs FWHM duration is focused to the waist of  $w_0 = 30 \mu\text{m}$  into the pre-ionized uniform plasma with  $n_p = 8.62 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , which starts with a linear 0.5 mm ramp. Note, that these particular parameters do not match exactly the condition Eq. (8), but are chosen so that the interplay of laser self-focusing and diffraction leads to its self-guiding over a long distance. We have run the corresponding numerical simulations in the laboratory and in the Lorentz-boosted reference frames. For the former we have used the quasi-cylindrical FDTD PIC code CALDER-CIRC [170] with the anti-Cherenkov stencil [180], and for the latter we have used a quasi-cylindrical PSATD code FBPIC [177]

with the boost Lorentz factor of  $\gamma_{\text{boost}} = 8$ . The numerical mesh in the simulations has the longitudinal and radial cell-sizes  $\Delta z = 0.125 c/\omega_0$  and  $\Delta r = 1.5 c/\omega_0$ , and plasma is modelled as electron and proton species presented by 100 macro-particles per cell per species.

Figure 3.a plots the evolution of electron energy spectrum  $dN_e/dW_e$  (red colors) and the laser normalized field amplitude  $eA_{\text{max}}/m_e c$  (blue curve) along the propagation of 14 mm. As one can observe, after  $\sim 1$  mm propagation laser self-focuses and triggers intense electron injection which proceeds for  $\sim 2$  mm. Injection results in a total charge of the bunch of 0.8 nC, and it ceases after laser reaches its peak amplitude of  $eA_{\text{max}}/m_e c = 7.2$ . After the injection, electron beam is accelerated in the co-propagating linear field of the bubble Eq. (9), which remains stable thanks to the laser guiding. From the electron spectral evolution in Fig. 3.a, one can see that eventually the energy growth deviates from the linear law, and the acceleration rate starts to decrease. This is due to dephasing described by Eq. (13), that limits the overall acceleration length by  $L_d = 20$  mm. For this interaction parameters, the LPA beam charge and maximum energy provided by Eqs. (11) are 3.3 nC and 0.8 GeV, respectively, while Eqs. (14) provide the more accurate estimates of 1 nC and 3.2 GeV.

Looking into the electrons spectral profile in Fig. 3.a, one may note, that the initially broad spectrum gradually narrows with propagation, reaches its thinnest point at

$\sim 6.5$  mm, and then starts to broaden again. In Figs. 3.b-d, one can see the electrons longitudinal phase distribution ( $\delta z, \delta W_e$ ) at three specific moments: right after the injection (b), at the point of narrowest spectrum (c), and later when beam approaches dephasing. It is clear, that evolution of the total energy spread observed in Fig. 3.a is related to electrons rotation in the longitudinal phase. This dynamics is due to the linear dependency of the accelerating force shown by the blue curves in Figs. 3.b-d. One may consider this dynamics as a way to tune the LPA for the best beam quality. In this example, one may consider extracting the beam at  $\sim 6.5$  mm to obtain the mean energy of 1 GeV and the minimal energy spread of 4 % (FWHM). It is also clear that the local, “slice” energy spread is much lower than its projected value and is of the order of  $\sim 1$  %.

The energy and charge characteristics described by the FDTD laboratory frame and PSATD boosted frame simulations are almost identical. On the other hand, the transverse or angular bunch features described by two models turn out to differ significantly. The PSATD model estimates the projected emittances of the bunch within the bubble as  $\sigma_x = 40$  nm and  $\sigma_y = 100$  nm ( $y$ -axis is along laser polarization), while the FDTD code gives the much higher values  $\sigma_x = 0.6$   $\mu\text{m}$  and  $\sigma_y = 1.2$   $\mu\text{m}$ . This discrepancy is explained by the remaining numerical Cherenkov radiation, which is still present in the FDTD code and leads to the emittance growth. Practically, even the larger emittance estimates are rather low if compared to the values measured in the experiments. This is the result of the physical emittance growth which occurs when the beam leaves the plasma. While in plasma the beams transverse quality is preserved by the strong focusing plasma fields, at the extraction its emittance grows rapidly and thus should be treated with specialized beam optics [85].

The presented numerical analysis gives a rather qualitative description of LPA and is not aimed to provide the benchmark parameters for the application design. To describe an experimental case, a more detailed modeling would require inclusion of the realistic non-Gaussian laser profiles, gas ionization and higher-order asymmetries. Such an account would significantly affect the final beam parameters [181]. The recent development of advanced diagnostics for the complete spatio-temporal characterization of ultra-intense femtosecond laser pulses [182] will likely enable a more precise simulation of the initial experimental conditions in the coming years. Nevertheless, simulations with more experimentally accurate laser profiles will likely need increased spatial resolution and will thus demand more computational resources.

### III. FREE ELECTRON LASER

In view of designing an LPA based FEL, the FEL process is described here, paying particular attention to the concept, FEL scaling laws, and electron beam transport

to the undulator.

#### A. Undulator radiation : the FEL spontaneous emission

The theoretical foundations of synchrotron radiation, the electromagnetic radiation emitted by accelerated charged particles, have been established at the end of the nineteenth century [183, 184] and developed further [185–191]. After the measurement of particle energy loss [192], synchrotron radiation was first observed in the visible range [193]. Radiation emitted by relativistic electrons performing transverse oscillations was first considered in 1947 [194]. The electromagnetic field created by a relativistic particle in a periodic permanent magnetic field (such as produced by undulators) [195, 196] was calculated and observed [197, 198].

A single relativistic electron of given energy  $E$  traversing a planar undulator that generates a sinusoidal magnetic field in one plane of period  $\lambda_u$  [199–208] :

$$\vec{B}_u = B_u \cos\left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda_u} z\right) \vec{y} \quad (15)$$

emits radiation at each half period in the forward direction. The radiation adds constructively resulting in a peaked spectrum around the resonant wavelength  $\lambda_r$  and it has harmonics  $n$  expressed as :

$$\lambda_r = \frac{\lambda_u}{2n\gamma^2} \left(1 + \frac{K_u^2}{2} + \gamma^2\theta^2\right) \quad (16)$$

where  $\gamma = E/mc^2$  is the Lorentz factor,  $\theta$  the angle of observation and  $K_u$  the undulator deflection parameter defined as:

$$K_u = \frac{eB_u\lambda_u}{2\pi mc} \quad (17)$$

$B_u$  being the peak value of the on-axis magnetic field and  $e$ ,  $m$  and  $c$  respectively the electron charge, the electron mass and the speed of light. The radiation is tuneable by changing either the magnetic field or the electron energy. The deflection parameter  $K_u$  determines the radiation characteristics captured by the window of observation.

The radiation is well collimated, being emitted in a narrow cone of aperture  $\sim K_u/\gamma$  in the plane of the electron oscillations and  $\sim 1/\gamma$  in the plane without oscillations (case of a planar undulator). The on-axis undulator radiation is polarized, following the plane where the electrons are wiggling due to the Lorentz force, i.e. for a planar undulator generating a vertical sinusoidal field, the polarization is in the horizontal plane.

An elliptically polarized undulator can generate a magnetic field in both the vertical and horizontal planes, with

a phase difference between the two. The resonant wavelength is the same as in Eq. (32) with  $K_u^2 = K_{ux}^2 + K_{uy}^2$ . In the case of a helical undulator with identical deflection parameter in both planes, the resonant wavelength becomes  $\lambda_r = \frac{\lambda_u}{2n\gamma^2}(1 + K_u^2 + \gamma^2\theta^2)$ .

### 1. Homogeneous linewidth

An electron passing through an undulator with  $N_u$  periods produces a wavetrain with equal number of oscillations. The electric field of the light wave is written as:

$$E(t) = \begin{cases} E_0 \exp(i\omega_r t) & \text{if } -T/2 < t < T/2 \\ 0 & \text{Otherwise} \end{cases} \quad (18)$$

with the time duration of the wave  $T = N_u \lambda_r / c$ . Due to its finite length, this wavetrain is not monochromatic but spans over a range of frequencies. This range can be determined by applying the Fourier transformation to the electric field:

$$E(\omega) = \frac{E_0}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} e^{i\Delta\omega t} dt \quad \text{with } \Delta\omega = \omega_r - \omega$$

$$\text{Thus : } E(\omega) = \frac{2E_0}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \frac{\sin \Delta\omega T/2}{\Delta\omega}$$

The spectral intensity  $S(\nu)$  is proportional to  $|E(\omega)|^2$ :

$$S(\nu) \propto \left( \frac{\sin \nu/2}{\nu/2} \right)^2 \quad (19)$$

with

$$\nu = 2\pi N_u \frac{\omega_r - \omega}{\omega_r}$$

The undulator relative homogeneous bandwidth can be approximately estimated as the spectral distance between the two dark fringes on the first harmonic and is expressed as:

$$\left[ \frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} \right]_n = \left[ \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega} \right]_n \approx \frac{1}{N_u} \quad (20)$$

where  $n$  index stands for the natural line width. For an undulator with 100 periods, the first harmonic natural line width is 1%. A real electron beam widens the undulator bandwidth due to the multi-electron contribution (emittance and energy spread) and reduces the radiated intensity.

### 2. Natural beam size and divergence

To examine the natural divergence of the radiation, Eq. (16) can be written in the form of:

$$\frac{\lambda - \lambda_r}{\lambda_r} = \frac{\lambda_u \theta^2}{2\lambda_r} \quad (21)$$

Setting Eq. (21) equal to the natural linewidth in RMS ( $\approx \frac{1}{2N_u}$ ), one gets the natural divergence RMS of the photon beam in one plane  $\sigma'_n$ :

$$\sigma'_n = \sqrt{\frac{\lambda_r}{L_u}} \quad (22)$$

where  $L_u$  is the undulator length. The photon beam natural divergence is  $316 \mu\text{rad}$  for a resonant wavelength of  $200 \text{ nm}$  and an undulator length of  $2 \text{ m}$ .

The photon beam emittance  $\varepsilon_{n\nu}$  emitted by a single electron is often considered to be equal to the diffraction limit [207]:

$$\varepsilon_{n\nu} = \sigma'_n \sigma_n = \frac{\lambda_r}{4\pi} \quad (23)$$

Substituting the natural divergence in Eq. (23), the natural beam size RMS is found to be:

$$\sigma_n = \frac{1}{4\pi} \sqrt{\lambda L_u} \quad (24)$$

The photon beam natural size is  $\sim 50 \mu\text{m}$  for a resonance wavelength of  $200 \text{ nm}$  and an undulator length of  $2 \text{ m}$ . Other expressions of the natural divergence and beam size can be found in [209–212].

### 3. In-homogeneous broadening

The multi-electron contribution, due to the emittance and energy spread, widens the undulator linewidth. The energy spread  $\sigma_\varepsilon$  widens the line symmetrically. By deriving Eq. (16) at  $\theta = 0$ , one gets:

$$d\lambda = -\frac{\lambda}{2\gamma^2} (1 + K_u^2/2) \left( \frac{2d\gamma}{\gamma} \right)$$

Thus

$$\left[ \frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} \right]_{\sigma_\varepsilon} = 2 \frac{d\gamma}{\gamma} = 2\sigma_\varepsilon \quad (25)$$

For energy spread of 0.2% RMS, the contribution on the bandwidth is  $\sim 0.94\%$  FWHM close to the natural linewidth of the 100 period undulator case.

The divergence  $\sigma'_{x,z}$  causes a red shift of the resonant wavelength and widens the bandwidth asymmetrically.

$$\lambda = \frac{\lambda_u}{2\gamma^2} (1 + K_u^2/2) + \frac{\lambda_u}{2} \theta^2$$

The deviation of the radiation wavelength with respect to the on-axis case ( $\theta = 0$ ) is:

$$\lambda - \lambda_{res} = \Delta\lambda = \lambda\gamma^2\theta^2/(1 + K_u^2/2)$$

Therefore:

$$\left[ \frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} \right]_{\sigma'_{x,y}} = \frac{\gamma^2 \sigma_{x,y}'^2}{1 + K_u^2/2} \quad (26)$$

A 0.2 mrad RMS divergence contribution on the bandwidth is  $\sim 1.2\%$  FWHM for an energy of 200 MeV and  $K_u$  of 2, slightly bigger than the natural line width of a 100 period undulator.

For short period undulators with small gaps, the field variation in the vertical axis broadens the bandwidth especially when the vertical beam size is quite large. For very small deviations in the vertical position, the undulator field can be expressed as  $B_u \propto \cosh(k_u z) \approx 1 + \frac{k_u^2 z^2}{2}$

Deriving Eq. (16) on-axis ( $\theta = 0$ ), one gets:

$$\frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} = \frac{K_u^2}{(1 + K_u^2/2)} \frac{dB_u}{K_u}$$

and  $\frac{dB_u}{K_u} = \frac{dB_u}{B_u} = \frac{k_u^2 y^2}{2}$  where  $k_u = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda_u}$ , hence:

$$\left[ \frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} \right]_{\sigma_y} = \frac{2\pi^2 K_u^2 \sigma_y^2}{\lambda_u^2 (1 + K_u^2/2)} \quad (27)$$

A vertical beam size of 0.2 mm RMS contribution on the bandwidth is  $\sim 1.8\%$  FWHM for a  $K_u = 2$  and  $\lambda_u = 18$  mm.

The homogeneous broadening (or natural linewidth) is associated with the difference of time flight between electrons and photons inside the undulator. Introducing the so-called inhomogeneous broadening induced by non-ideal beam qualities denoted by  $\left[ \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega} \right]_i$ , the ratio  $\mu_i$ , called inhomogeneous broadening parameter, can be expressed as:

$$\mu_i = \left[ \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega} \right]_n^{-1} \left[ \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega} \right]_i \quad (28)$$

This quantity measures the effect of beam qualities on the spontaneous emission line, and as discussed later on the FEL performance. The line-width including these terms is thus expressed as:

$$\left[ \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega} \right] = \sqrt{1 + \mu_\epsilon^2 + \mu_y^2 + \mu_{y'}^2} \left[ \frac{\Delta\omega}{\omega} \right]_n \quad (29)$$

where  $\mu_\epsilon$  is the broadening ratio of the energy spread,  $\mu_y$  and  $\mu_{y'}$  are the broadening ratio of the beam size and divergence, respectively. The detrimental effect is twofold, determining the broadening and also the peak reduction. The understanding between homogeneous and inhomogeneous line broadening interplay can be followed using the procedure outlined in [213, 214]. The integral representation of the homogeneous spontaneous emission line, described in Eq. (19), is:

$$S(\nu) = Re \int_0^1 (1-t)e^{-i\nu t} dt \quad (30)$$

which allows for a straightforward convolution with a Gaussian distribution, for example.

In the case of energy spread, one obtains:

$$S(\nu, \mu_\epsilon) = Re \int_0^1 (1-t)e^{-i\nu t - \frac{1}{2}(\pi\mu_\epsilon t)^2} dt \quad (31)$$

with  $\mu_\epsilon = 4\sigma_\epsilon N_u$ . Eq. (31) is displayed in Fig. 4 for different values of the energy spread inhomogeneous parameter. When  $\mu_\epsilon$  increases, the spontaneous emission profile  $S(\nu, \mu_\epsilon)$  broadens and the peak decreases. It is evident that the condition  $\mu_\epsilon < 1$  ( $\sigma_\epsilon < \frac{1}{4N_u}$ ) ensures that these effects are not significant.

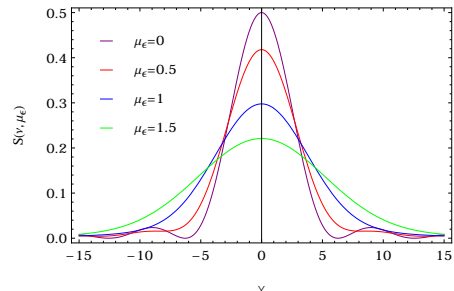


FIG. 4. Spontaneous emission profile vs. the inhomogeneous broadening parameter  $\mu_\epsilon$ .

The usefulness of the inhomogeneous parameters stems from the fact that they are global. In other words they combine beam and undulator parameters and yield a quick idea of how they influence the spontaneous emission spectrum. Analogous quantities hold for the broadening induced by the emittance.

## B. Harmonics

The radiation emitted by an individual electron adds up constructively from one period to another at the resonant frequency and its harmonics. In the on-axis direction where  $\theta = 0$ , only odd harmonics are observed. For  $|\theta| > 0$ , even harmonics are present but with a low intensity compared to the odd ones. A closer insight of

the harmonics behaviour, considering the angle of the electron and the electric field generated for three cases is illustrated in Fig. 5.

- For  $K_u < 1$ : the electrons maximum excursion angle is within the emitted synchrotron radiation cone  $\sim 1/\gamma$ , so all of the emitted radiation is seen by the observer and is thus a continuous sinusoidal electric field (see Fig. 5-a). Using Fourier transformation, the electric field in the time domain is converted into the frequency domain and then the pure sinusoidal field is simply a single, odd, ( $n = 1$ ) harmonic.
- For  $K_u > 1$ , the angular excursion is larger than the cone angle and the observer only sees the electric field briefly as the electron wiggles through this radiation emission angle. The electric field peaks are equally spaced in time but of alternating polarity (see Fig. 5-b) thus the spectrum only contains odd harmonics.
- In the case where the observer is viewing the radiation from off-axis, he still sees only the electric field when the electron is within the cone angle of his observation angle, however since he is no longer on-axis, the electric field alternating pulses are not equally spaced in time with an asymmetry in the amplitude (see Fig. 5-c). Hence even harmonics start to be visible on the spectrum.

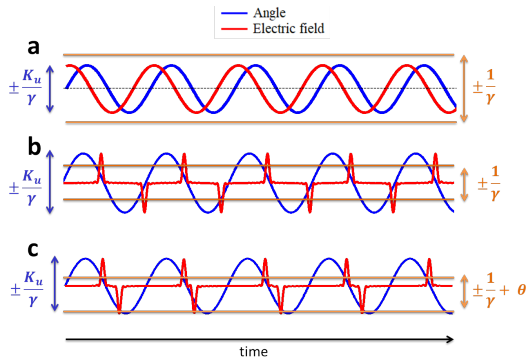


FIG. 5. Schematic view of the electron angle (blue) and the electric field produced (red) reaching the observer bounded by the (orange) lines. (a)  $K_u < 1$ , (b)  $K_u > 1$ , (c) observation off-axis.

Figure 6 shows the angular flux distribution of undulator radiation in the visible light measured at ACO optical klystron [24]. The off-axis radiation is red shifted due to the term  $\gamma^2\theta^2$  in (16).

Fig. 7 presents the computed undulator radiation, using the SRW code [203], of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> harmonics for a single electron (a, b, c) and a multi-electron beam (d, e, f). The formalism of inhomogeneous parameters

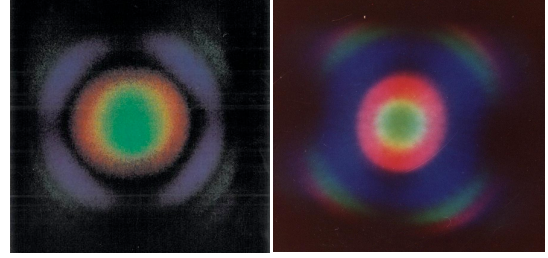


FIG. 6. ACO optical klystron spontaneous emission for different undulator gaps for a 536 MeV electron beam.

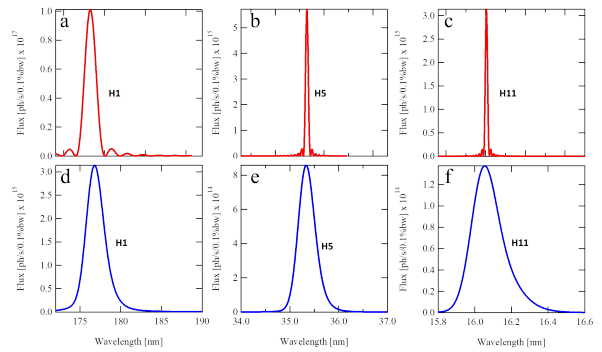


FIG. 7. Undulator radiation computation using a single electron (red) and a multi-electron beam (blue) at the first (a, d), fifth (b, e) and eleventh (c, f) harmonic. Observation window placed at 50 m from the undulator center with 1 mm x 1 mm dimensions. Electron beam parameters:  $I = 500$  A,  $E = 200$  MeV,  $\sigma_\epsilon = 0.2\%$  RMS,  $\sigma'_{x,y} = 0.2$  mrad,  $\sigma_{x,y} = 0.2$  mrad. Undulator parameters:  $N_u = 100$ ,  $B_u = 1.2$  T,  $\lambda_u = 18$  mm,  $K_u = 2$ .

holds for higher order harmonics too. The beam quality effect is more significant and its impact is proportional to the order of the harmonic. The relative bandwidth is increased by a factor of 1.3, 6.3 and 14 from the single electron emission to the multi-electron one at the harmonics 1, 5 and 11, respectively.

### C. FEL configurations

FEL Oscillators, operating typically in the IR down to VUV, offer significant advantages with respect to their atomic counterparts in terms of laser pulse characteristics and power. They present a very high degree of coherence, both in transverse, due to the optical resonator, and in the longitudinal, close to the Fourier limit, due to the multi-passes. This configuration was used for the first FELs: 3.4  $\mu\text{m}$  in 1977 at Stanford [215], visible in 1983 on the ACO storage ring [216], and 9–11  $\mu\text{m}$  at Los Alamos with nine orders of magnitude of power growth [217]. The efficiency and output power were further improved with a

tapered undulator [218–220] where the peak field is varied along the electron propagation direction to compensate for the electron beam energy loss. The UV and VUV range was reached on various electron storage ring-based FEL oscillators [35, 221–233]. The wavelength limit is set by the gain value compared to the mirror losses [234, 235] submitted to damaging irradiation [236]. Coherent harmonic generation was also achieved in the UV and VUV using a Nd-Yag laser since the early FEL times [237–243].

The first demonstration of SASE FEL lasing was first achieved at long wavelength during the mid eighties [244–246], then in the infra-red [247–255]. Thanks to the progress in photoinjector and linear accelerator performance, the beginning of the twenty-first century saw the advent of the saturated SASE in the visible and UV (530 and 385 nm) in 2000 at Argonne National Laboratory (USA) [256, 257] on the Low-Energy Undulator Test Line (LEUTL) and in the VUV on Tesla Test Facility (Germany) presently called FLASH [258, 259]. The GW level (close to 1  $\mu J$  energy) was reached in the 95–105 nm spectral range [260]. These results compared favourably with the shortest wavelength achieved using FEL oscillators, marking a turning point in the choice of the type of FEL accelerator driver and undulator configuration. The next decade saw the advent of FELs in the X-ray domain on SCSS Test Accelerator (Japan) (60 – 40 nm) [261, 262], FLASH (4.1 nm) [263], LCLS (Stanford, USA) at 0.15 nm [264], SACLA (Japan) in 2011 down to 0.08 nm [265], PAL FEL (Korea) [266], SwissFEL (Switzerland) [267] and European XFEL (Germany) [268], with new projects being under development. SASE-based FELs (usually referred to as fourth generation synchrotron radiation sources) can cover the range from extreme ultraviolet up to hard X-rays, a spectral region where no mirrors are available to confine the optical field inside a resonator. They are regarded as a state of the art tool for probing matter under a variety of conditions with atomic resolution and ultrashort timescales [269].

SASE, resulting from radiation with uncorrelated electron bunchlets, typically presents spiky temporal distributions and thus limited longitudinal coherence. Apart from single spike operation in the low charge and short bunch regime [270–272] or chirped electron bunch associated with an undulator taper [273], the longitudinal coherence of a single pass FEL can be significantly improved by seeding with an external laser spectrally tuned at the undulator fundamental radiation, where intensity fluctuations are reduced and saturation is reached earlier. Non-linear harmonics can also be efficiently generated [274–276] in different configurations such as the High Gain Harmonic Generation layout [277–280]. High order harmonics generated in a gas can also be used as a seed [281–284]. Such a scheme can be put into a cascade for further wavelength reduction.

Seeded single pass FEL facilities are under operation for users : FERMI@ELETTRA in the 100 – 4 nm

region [285–287] and Dalian FEL (Dalian, China) over 50 – 150 nm [288]. Seeding with the FEL itself [289, 290] is of particular interest for the X-ray domain for improving the spectral purity [291–293]. Two successive electron-seed interactions in the Echo Enabled Harmonic Generation [294] (EEHG) scheme enables efficient up-frequency conversion [295–300].

#### D. High gain FEL scaling formulae

The FEL theory, started to be formulated during the second half of the 1970's. It was initially developed for low gain devices, operating in the oscillator configuration. Different formalisms were employed, such as the Boltzmann-Vlasov equation [301], single particle pictures employing the pendulum equation [302] and the Hamiltonian picture [303]. Starting from the early eighties a different point of view had been elaborated. The solution of the coupled Lorentz-Maxwell equations opened the possibility of understanding the so-called high gain regime [20, 28, 29, 304–310], which paved the way for FEL operation without optical cavities and later to the realization of the fourth generation of synchrotron radiation.

The physical mechanism underlying the behavior of a high gain FEL is based on the delivery and amplification of radiation from an electron beam moving in an undulator magnet. The properties of the radiation reflect those characterizing the beam qualities, the accelerating and transport systems, and the undulator field distribution. An appropriate description of the entire system can be obtained by embedding these parameters to select a set of relevant quantities representative of the laser performance. This is achieved by inclusion of them in simple formulae (validated through analytical and numerical methods) which are able to provide a quick estimate of the dynamics and of pivotal quantities like the saturation intensity, growth rate and of the relevant interplay with the contributions due to inhomogeneous broadening, diffraction and so on.

The use of scaling relations for FEL devices has quite a long story. They were initially established [311] for the case of the oscillator, extended to the high gain regime [312, 313] without the inclusion of diffraction effects, the crucial step in this direction was accomplished in [314]. The model was then completed in [315] adding the logistic saturation equation, non-linear harmonic generation, pulse propagation contributions [316] and included in the PARSIFEL code [317], providing a quick design of an FEL device be it an oscillator or a SASE device. The usefulness of the scaling formulae stems from the possibility of evaluating the FEL performance with a minimum computational effort.

### 1. High gain FEL growth

For a single electron of given energy  $E$ , the resonance condition for the wavelength of the emitted on-axis radiation, in a planar undulator, is

$$\lambda_r = \frac{\lambda_u}{2\gamma^2} \left( 1 + \frac{K_u^2}{2} \right) \quad (32)$$

Limiting oneself to the 1D FEL dynamics, it is well known that the so called pendulum equation is capable of modeling the FEL dynamics from small signal to saturation. The small signal regime encompasses the first part of the FEL evolution, including the exponential growth, is well described by the FEL integral equation obtained from the linearization of the pendulum equation [318]. The FEL dynamics, from small signal to non linear regime, is describe by the Colson pendulum equations [319]:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2}{d\tilde{z}^2} \zeta &= |a| \cos(\zeta + \phi), & |a| &= \left( \frac{1}{\gamma} \right)^2 \frac{K_u}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{L_g}{\sqrt{3}\rho} f_b e_s \\ \frac{da}{d\tilde{z}} &= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \langle e^{-i\zeta} \rangle, & a &= |a| e^{i\phi}, & e_s &= \frac{eE_s}{m_e c^2} \end{aligned} \quad (33)$$

where  $\langle \rangle$  denotes the average on the initial electron-phase coordinate distribution,  $\zeta = (k_u + k_s)z(t) - \omega t$  is the electron - phase coordinate,  $a$  the dimensionless field Colson's amplitude,  $E_s$  the wave electric field,  $\phi$  the field phase and:

$$\frac{d}{d\tilde{z}} a(\tilde{z}) = \frac{i}{3\sqrt{3}} \int_0^{\tilde{z}} \tilde{z}' e^{-i\tilde{v}\tilde{z}'} a(\tilde{z} - \tilde{z}') d\tilde{z}' \quad (34)$$

where  $\tilde{z} = \frac{z}{L_g}$ ,

$$L_g = \frac{\lambda_u}{4\pi\sqrt{3}\rho} \quad (35)$$

is the gain length and  $\tilde{v} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}\rho} \frac{\omega_r - \omega}{\omega_r}$  the detuning parameter.

The associated physical meaning is transparent: the electrons are captured in a pendulum-like bucket whose height increases with the increasing of the field amplitude, in turn determined by the electron-field interaction. The relevant dynamics is better understood in the phase space plot displayed in Fig. 8.

The pivotal quantity of the discussion is  $\rho$ , a quantity often referred to as the Pierce parameter given by:

$$\rho = \frac{1}{\gamma} \left[ 2\pi \frac{J}{I_A} (\lambda_u K_u f_b(\xi)) \right]^{1/3} \quad (36)$$

where  $f_b(\xi)$  is the gain Bessel factor correction (valid for linearly polarized undulators) and defined as  $f_b(\xi) =$

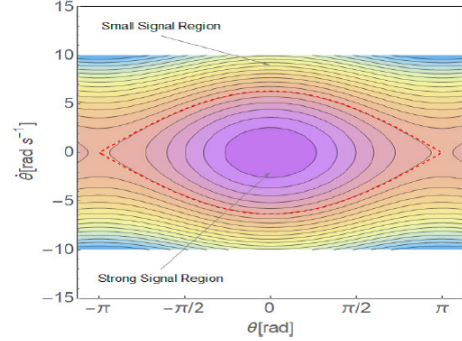


FIG. 8. Phase and associated dynamical regions. Dashed line defines the separatrix between small and strong signal regions. E. Di Palma courtesy.

$J_0(\xi) - J_1(\xi)$ ,  $\xi = \frac{K_u^2}{4} \left( 1 + \frac{K_u^2}{2} \right)^{-1}$  and  $J$  is the electron beam current density. The Pierce parameter regulates the power growth along  $z$  and is linked to the small signal gain coefficient  $g_0$  by

$$\rho = \frac{(\pi g_0)^{1/3}}{(4\pi N_u)}. \quad (37)$$

Replacing the explicit value of the Alfvén current  $I_A = 1.7 \cdot 10^4$  A, one gets the Pierce parameter in the practical form as:

$$\rho = \frac{8.36 \cdot 10^{-3}}{\gamma} \left[ J[A/m^2] (\lambda_u[m] K_u f_b(\xi))^2 \right]^{(1/3)} \quad (38)$$

The current density is finally expressed as the RMS bunch peak current divided by transverse beam cross section. The peak current is in turn expressed in practical units as:

$$I[A] = \frac{Q_b[C]}{\sigma_\tau[s] \sqrt{2\pi}} \quad (39)$$

where  $Q_b$  is the bunch charge and  $\sigma_\tau$  is the RMS bunch duration. Finally  $J$  is given by:

$$J \left[ \frac{A}{m^2} \right] = \frac{Q_b[C]}{\sigma_\tau[s] \sigma_x[m] \sigma_y[m] (2\pi)^{3/2}} \quad (40)$$

where  $\sigma_{(x,y)}$  are the RMS transverse beam dimensions.

From the mathematical point of view, Eq. (34) is a Volterra integro-differential equation, with a memory kernel, which takes into account the wave-electron beam interaction at any previous position inside the undulator. The low gain condition  $a(\tilde{z} - \tilde{z}') \simeq a(\tilde{z})$  allows for a direct integration of Eq. (34), which under this assumption reads:

$$\begin{cases} \partial_{\tilde{z}} a(\tilde{z}) = g_1(\tilde{z}) a(\tilde{z}) \\ g_1(\tilde{z}) = i\pi g_0 \int_0^{\tilde{z}} d\tilde{z}' \int_0^{\tilde{z}'} e^{-i\tilde{\phi}z''} dz'' \end{cases} \quad (41)$$



with  $g_1(\tilde{z})$  being the complex gain function in the low gain regime.

Equations of the type (34), even though called the FEL integral equation, are paradigmatic for the unsaturated behavior of all the free electron radiation devices (gyrotrons,...) as mentioned in the introductory section. The solution of Eq. (34) can be obtained using different techniques. A perturbative technique is useful if one is interested in understanding the deviation from the small gain regime. Regarding the maximum gain, the higher corrections yield:

$$G(z) = \frac{I(\tilde{z}) - I(0)}{I(0)} \simeq \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\tilde{z}}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^3 \left[ 0.85 + \frac{0.19}{\pi} \left( \frac{\tilde{z}}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^3 + \frac{4.23 \cdot 10^{-3}}{\pi^2} \left( \frac{\tilde{z}}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^6 \right] \quad (42)$$

where  $I(\tilde{z}) =$  field - Intensity.

The FEL small signal gain coefficient can be expressed in terms of the Pierce parameter as  $\rho = \frac{(\pi g_0)^{1/3}}{4\pi N_u}$  with  $N_u = \frac{z}{\lambda_u}$ , and thus:

$$g_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \left( \frac{\tilde{z}}{\sqrt{3}} \right)^3 \quad (43)$$

In addition, one can derive from Eq. (42) the maximum small signal gain as a sum of successive powers of  $g_0$  [320]. A general solution technique is that of transforming Eq. (34) into an ordinary differential equation of third order commonly known as the cubic equation. The procedure, reported in [214], consists in noting that, after the change of variable  $\tau - \tau' = \sigma$ , Eq. (34) can be written as:

$$e^{i\tilde{v}\tilde{z}} \frac{d}{d\tilde{z}} a(\tilde{z}) = \frac{i}{3\sqrt{3}} \int_0^{\tilde{z}} (\tilde{z} - \sigma) e^{i\tilde{v}\sigma} a(\sigma) d\sigma. \quad (44)$$

Using the following:

$$\int_0^{\tilde{z}} (\tilde{z} - \sigma) e^{i\tilde{v}\sigma} a(\sigma) d\sigma = \int_0^{\tilde{z}} dz' \int_0^{z'} e^{i\tilde{v}z''} a(z'') dz''$$

and keeping two successive derivatives of both sides of Eq. (44), one finds:

$$(\partial_{\tilde{z}}^3 + 2i\tilde{v}\partial_{\tilde{z}}^2 - \tilde{v}^2\partial_{\tilde{z}})a(\tilde{z}) = \frac{i}{3\sqrt{3}}a(\tilde{z}) \quad (45)$$

whose initial conditions should be carefully chosen. If the signal grows from an initial seed, they write:

$$a|_{\tilde{z}=0} = 0, \quad \partial_{\tilde{z}}a|_{\tilde{z}=0} = 0, \quad \partial_{\tilde{z}}^2a|_{\tilde{z}=0} = 0 \quad (46)$$

If the field grows from a bunched beam one gets:

$$a|_{\tilde{z}=0} = 0, \quad \partial_{\tilde{z}}a|_{\tilde{z}=0} = b, \quad \partial_{\tilde{z}}^2a|_{\tilde{z}=0} = 0 \quad (47)$$

where  $b$  is the first order bunching coefficient. Assuming the set of initial conditions of Eq. (46), the field growth is specified by the Fang-Torre formula [319].

$$a(\tilde{z}) = \frac{a_0}{3 \left( \frac{\tilde{v}}{\sqrt{3}} + p + q \right)} e^{-\frac{2}{3}i\tilde{v}\tilde{z}} \left\{ \left( -\frac{\tilde{v}}{\sqrt{3}} + p + q \right) \cdot e^{-\frac{i}{\sqrt{3}}(p+q)\tilde{z}} + 2 \left( 2\frac{\tilde{v}}{\sqrt{3}} + p + q \right) \cdot e^{\frac{i}{\sqrt{3}}(p+q)\tilde{z}} \cdot \left[ \cosh \left( \frac{1}{2}(p-q)\tilde{z} \right) + i\frac{\tilde{v}}{(p-q)} \sinh \left( \frac{1}{2}(p-q)\tilde{z} \right) \right] \right\} \quad (48)$$

with

$$\begin{cases} p = \left[ \frac{1}{2}(r + \sqrt{d}) \right]^{\frac{1}{3}}, & q = \left[ \frac{1}{2}(r - \sqrt{d}) \right]^{\frac{1}{3}} \\ r = \left[ 1 - \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}}\tilde{v}^3 \right], & d = \left[ 1 - \frac{4}{3\sqrt{3}}\tilde{v}^3 \right] \end{cases} \quad (49)$$

The previous equation is useful to understand the transition from low to high gain regime. Being the laser intensity linked to the square modulus of the dimensionless amplitude  $a(z)$ , one can define the function

$$G(\tilde{z}, \tilde{v}) = \frac{|a(\tilde{z})|^2 - |a(0)|^2}{|a(0)|^2} = \frac{\Delta\lambda}{\lambda} \approx \rho \quad (50)$$

yielding the gain "measured" at different positions inside the undulator as reported in Fig. 9. The gain function in Fig. 9-a is the typical asymmetric curve, characterizing the low gain regime. The gain asymmetry is lost while the field growth progresses along the undulator as shown in Fig. 9-b,c. For normalization reasons the detuning in the figure is

$$\nu = 4\pi\sqrt{3}N_u\rho\tilde{v}. \quad (51)$$

It is clear that with increasing gain, the peak of the function (50) is shifted towards zero detuning ( $\tilde{v} = 0$ ). Thus if one is interested in the "very" high regime, a reduced form of Eq. (45) enables the evaluation of the square modulus of the field (hence the associated power density) in a fairly straightforward way, namely

$$P(z) = \frac{P_0}{9} \left[ 3 + 2 \cosh \left( \frac{z}{L_g} \right) + 4 \cos \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \frac{z}{L_g} \right) \cdot \cosh \left( \frac{z}{2L_g} \right) \right] \quad (52)$$

with  $P_0$  being the power associated with the input seed.

The relevant value can be specified in terms of initial field noise, as specified below. The small signal growth is characterized, by two phases:

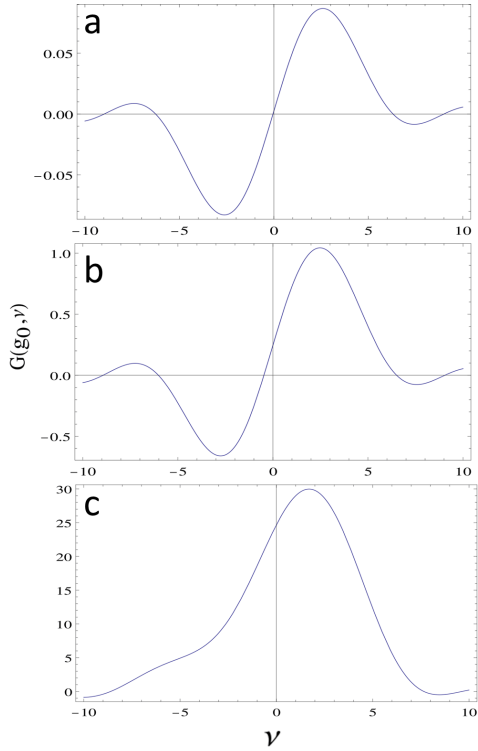


FIG. 9. Gain "measured" at different position inside the undulator in the case of an FEL operating with  $\rho = 10^{-3}$ . (a)  $N_u = 54$ , (b)  $N_u = 116$ , (c)  $N_u = 251$ . The coloured snapshots, yield an idea of how the interplay between FEL intensity growth and electrons phase space distribution.

1. The lethargy region, where the field intensity grows quadratically.
2. The exponential region in which the power vs.  $z$  goes like

$$P(z) = \frac{P_0}{9} e^{\frac{z}{L_g}}. \quad (53)$$

This last identity clarifies the role of  $L_g$ , which is associated with intensity growth rate and is usually recognized as the gain length. The characteristic length of lethargy region, in which the field organizes its coherence, is almost one gain length. In Fig. 22, a complete view to the intensity growth is presented, where the lethargy, exponential and saturation regions are specified. The dotted curve yields the comparison with the purely exponential (see Eq. (53)) and the complete solution (Eq. (52)) which includes the lethargy region. The figure reports the energy spread induced by the FEL interaction on the electron beam, which will be touched on in the next subsection.

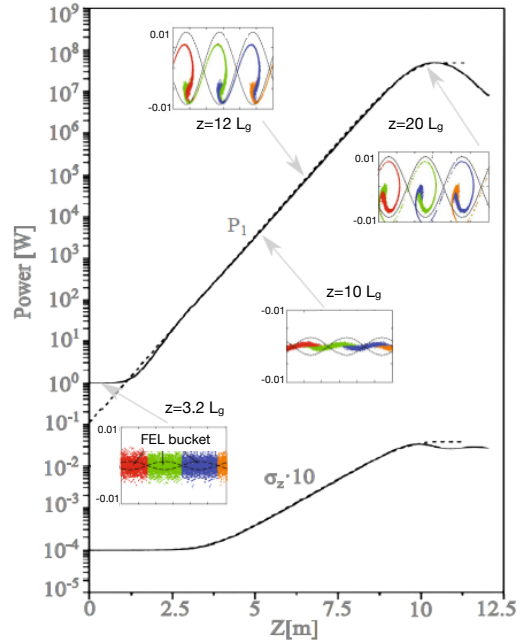


FIG. 10. Power growth evolution and induced energy spread. Upper curves: 1D Prometeo simulation (solid line) compared with the analytical solution of Eq. (53) (dashed line). Lower curves: induced energy spread multiplied by 10 (solid line) compared with the analytical formula (dashed line). Inserts : phase space. Parameters of simulation:  $\rho = 2.64 \times 10^{-3}$ ,  $K_u = 2.133$ ,  $\lambda_u = 0.028$  m,  $L_g = 0.5$  m. E. Di Palma courtesy.

Fig. 10 should be complemented with the change of the bunching factor, which determines the FEL emission process itself and drives its evolution, presented in Fig. 11, where the power and the bunching coefficient of the first harmonic are reported. The example, reported in Fig. 11, refers to an FEL seeded operation, therefore the bunching at the beginning of the interaction still did not occur. The already mentioned lethargy region, represents the interaction length necessary to induce a bunching capable of triggering the exponential regime. The full solution of Eq. (48) with the inclusion of the detuning parameter allows for the derivation of the gain line shape, which for large gain values can be approximated with a Gaussian (namely for small signal gain coefficients  $g_0$ , calculated through Eq. (43), larger than 10)

$$G(\tilde{\nu}) \propto e^{-\frac{[\tilde{\nu} - \frac{1}{(2\pi)}]^2}{2(\frac{2}{\pi^2})^2}}. \quad (54)$$

Accordingly one finds for its RMS relative width

$$\delta\tilde{\nu} = \frac{2}{\pi^2} \rightarrow \frac{\delta\omega}{\omega} \simeq \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{\pi^2} \rho. \quad (55)$$

The inclusion of the saturation phase in the evolution model is easily achieved with the assumption that the

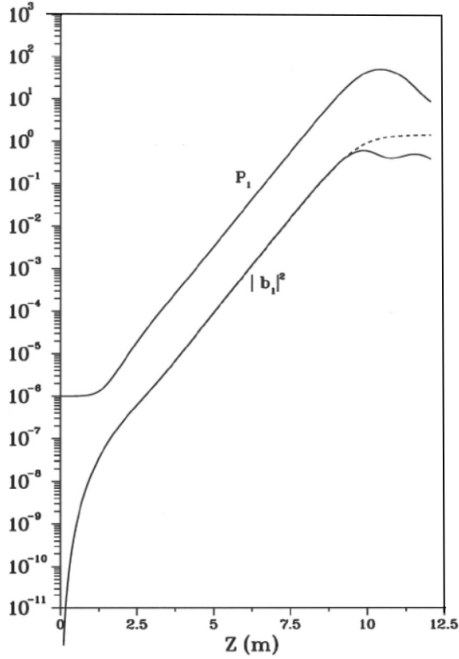


FIG. 11. Power and square modulus of the bunching coefficient vs. the longitudinal coordinate  $z$ . Parameters of Prometeo simulation:  $\rho = 2.64 \times 10^{-3}$ ,  $K_u = 2.133$ ,  $\lambda_u = 0.028$  m for a planar undulator.

power growth satisfies a Ginzburg-Landau type equation, namely

$$\frac{dP}{dz} = \frac{A'}{A} \left(1 - \frac{P}{P_s}\right) P, \quad P_s = \sqrt{2}\rho P_E \quad (56)$$

which assumes that the saturated power  $P_s$  is a fraction of the electron beam power  $P_E = \gamma m_e c^2 \dot{I}$ . The efficiency of the SASE FEL is therefore fixed by the Pierce parameter, as a consequence of Eq. (55).

Furthermore:

$$A(z) = \frac{1}{9} \left[ 3 + 2 \cosh\left(\frac{z}{L_g}\right) + 4 \cos\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \frac{z}{L_g}\right) \cdot \cosh\left(\frac{z}{2L_g}\right) \right] \quad (57)$$

The solution of Eq. (56) writes

$$P(z) = P_0 \frac{A(z)}{1 + \frac{P_0}{P_s} [A(z) - 1]} \quad (58)$$

Its correctness has been accurately checked in the past and the agreement with numerical and experimental results has always been shown to be good. In Figs.

10-11 the curve Eq. (57) is used to reproduce the whole curve, from lethargy to saturation.

The saturation length, namely the length of the undulator necessary to reach the saturation is obtained by solving the equation

$$P_0 \frac{A(L_s)}{1 + \frac{P_0}{P_s} [A(L_s) - 1]} = \sqrt{2}\rho P_E \quad (59)$$

which yields

$$L_s \simeq 1.066 L_g \ln\left(\frac{9P_s}{P_0}\right). \quad (60)$$

or in more practical terms

$$L_s \simeq 20 L_g. \quad (61)$$

the growth of the power due to the fast growing root only is  $P = \frac{P_0}{9} e^{4\pi\sqrt{3}\frac{z}{\lambda_u}}$ , the number of undulator periods to reach saturation is  $N_s \simeq \frac{1}{\rho}$ , therefore  $P \simeq 3.15 \cdot 10^8 P_0$ . On the other side a quicker evaluation follows from the fact that  $L_s = N_s \lambda_u = \frac{\lambda_u}{\rho} \simeq 4\pi\sqrt{3} L_g$ .

For the laser signal growing from noise, the following equivalent seed power can be used:

$$P_n = c\rho^2 \frac{E}{\lambda} \quad (62)$$

where  $E$  is the electron beam energy. The saturation length is one of the pivotal design elements of FEL devices. Any effect which contributes to an increase of this value must be carefully evaluated.

### E. High gain regime: Diffraction and beam quality effects

The performance of SASE FELs is limited by all those contributions which may dilute the bunching. Among these are the inhomogeneous broadening and the effect of the diffraction. Two major models have been developed, to include these effects within an analytical (or semi-analytical) context [313–315].

In the previous section it has been shown that the saturation length is approximately 20 gain lengths, the combined effects of energy spread, emittances and diffraction are all contributions diluting the gain, hence increasing the gain length and saturation length. The problem of including the beam quality effect within the framework of a 1D model is easily done by modifying the FEL integral equation as it follows in the simple case of a round

beam with identical transverse emittance

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{da}{d\tilde{z}} &= \frac{i}{3\sqrt{3}} \int_0^{\tilde{z}} \tilde{z}' \frac{e^{-i\tilde{\nu}\tilde{z}' - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\tilde{\mu}_\varepsilon\tilde{\xi}}{2\sqrt{3}}\right)^2}}{(1 - i\tilde{\mu}_\sigma\tilde{z}')(1 - i\tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'}\tilde{z}')} a(\tilde{z} - \tilde{z}') d\tilde{z}', \\ \tilde{\mu}_\varepsilon &= \frac{2\sigma_\varepsilon}{\rho}, & \tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'} &= \frac{d}{2\pi\sqrt{3}\rho} \frac{\lambda_u}{\beta_T}, \\ \tilde{\mu}_\sigma &= \frac{4\pi^2}{\sqrt{3}\rho(1 + \alpha_T^2)} \left(\frac{\sigma}{\lambda_u}\right)^2, & d &\equiv \frac{4\pi\varepsilon}{\lambda}, \end{aligned} \quad (63)$$

with  $\varepsilon$  the electron beam emittance,  $\sigma_\varepsilon$  the electron beam relative energy spread,  $\sigma = \sqrt{\beta_T\varepsilon}$  the electron beam transverse section,  $\beta_T$ ,  $\gamma_T$ ,  $\alpha_T$ , the electron beam Twiss parameters. The coefficients  $\tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'}$ ,  $\tilde{\mu}_\sigma$  account respectively for the angular and transverse part of the electron beam transverse distribution. The 3D effects associated with the wave diffraction are included by writing the small signal FEL equation in more general terms, which results in an extension of the paraxial equation as indicated below

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{i}{2}\nabla_T^2 a + \frac{da}{d\tilde{z}} &= \\ &= \frac{i}{3\sqrt{3}} f \int_0^{\tilde{z}} \tau' \frac{e^{-i\tilde{\nu}\tilde{z}' - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\tilde{\mu}_\varepsilon\tilde{\xi}}{2\sqrt{3}}\right)^2}}{(1 - i\tilde{\mu}_\sigma\tilde{z}')(1 - i\tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'}\tilde{z}')} a(\tilde{z} - \tilde{z}') d\tilde{z}', \end{aligned} \quad (64)$$

where  $f$  accounts for the transverse longitudinal distribution of the beam current and  $\nabla_T^2$  is the transverse Laplacian, defined as

$$\nabla_T^2 = \partial_\xi^2 + \partial_\eta^2, \quad D = \frac{\lambda L_g}{2\pi\sigma^2}. \quad (65)$$

where  $\xi = \frac{x}{\sigma}$  and  $\eta = \frac{y}{\sigma}$ . An analytical solution of Eq. (63) or Eq. (64) equations are rather difficult and once obtained are written in terms of combinations of special functions [321] and turn out to not be transparent or useful from the physical point of view.

From the above equation, a set of key-parameters which can capture the effect of the gain reduction have emerged. Semi-analytical and/or analytical solutions have then been parameterized in terms of these parameters [314, 315].

The starting point of this analysis is the understanding that their macroscopic effect is that of increasing the saturation length, in turn proportional to the gain length, which in the case of an actual device is a function dependent on energy spread and emittance, denoting by  $L_g^{(3d)}$  the non-ideal gain length, using notations in [314], one writes:

$$\frac{L_g}{L_g^{(3d)}} = \frac{1}{1 + \eta(\eta_d, \eta_\varepsilon, \eta_\gamma)} \quad (66)$$

where

$$\eta_d = \frac{D}{2}, \quad \eta_\varepsilon = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'}, \quad \eta_\gamma = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}}\tilde{\mu}_\varepsilon. \quad (67)$$

The function  $\eta$  is parameterized as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= a_1\eta_d^{a_2} + a_3\eta_\varepsilon^{a_4} + a_5\eta_\gamma^{a_6} + a_7\eta_\varepsilon^{a_8}\eta_\gamma^{a_9} + a_{10}\eta_d^{a_{11}}\eta_\gamma^{a_{12}} \\ &\quad + a_{13}\eta_d^{a_{14}}\eta_\varepsilon^{a_{15}} + a_{16}\eta_d^{a_{17}}\eta_\varepsilon^{a_{18}}\eta_\gamma^{a_{19}} \end{aligned} \quad (68)$$

with

$a_1 = 0.45$	$a_2 = 0.57$	$a_3 = 0.55$	$a_4 = 1.6$	$a_5 = 3$
$a_6 = 2$	$a_7 = 0.35$	$a_8 = 2.9$	$a_9 = 2.4$	$a_{10} = 51$
$a_{11} = 0.95$	$a_{12} = 3$	$a_{13} = 5.4$	$a_{14} = 0.7$	$a_{15} = 1.9$
$a_{16} = 1140$	$a_{17} = 2.2$	$a_{18} = 2.9$	$a_{19} = 3.2$	

The saturation power obtained from simulation is given by:

$$P_s = 1.6\rho \left(\frac{L_g}{L_g^{(3d)}}\right) P_E \quad (69)$$

The evaluation of the saturation length follows the same procedure exploited at the end of the previous subsection with the exception that instead of the seed power  $P_0$ , the initial noise  $P_n$  of Eq. (62) is used.

The procedure envisaged in [315] uses a slightly different approach. It assumes that, even in the presence of gain dilution, the evolution is still ruled by Eq. (58), by modifying the Pierce parameter as:

$$\rho^D = F(\mu^D)\rho, \quad F(\mu^D) = (1 + \mu^D)^{-\frac{1}{3}}, \quad \mu_\eta^D = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}D. \quad (70)$$

The gain length as (note that the  $\tilde{\mu}$  parameters are now defined in terms of the modified Pierce parameter,  $\tilde{\mu}_\varepsilon = 2\frac{\sigma_\varepsilon}{\rho^D}$  and similarly for the others):

$$\begin{aligned} L_{g,1} &= \chi L_{g,1}, \quad \chi = F_3^{-1}, \quad F_3 = \frac{F_1}{F_2} e^{c\mu_\varepsilon^2}, \\ F_1 &= \frac{1 + 2a(\tilde{\mu}_\sigma^2 + \tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'}^2) + 2b(\tilde{\mu}_\sigma + \tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'})}{(1 + \tilde{\mu}_\sigma^2)(1 + \tilde{\mu}_{\sigma'}^2)}, \\ F_2 &= 1 + dF_1\tilde{\mu}_\varepsilon^2, \\ a &= 0.159, b = -0.066, c = -0.034, d = 0.185\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}. \end{aligned} \quad (71)$$

The saturated power is replaced by:

$$P_s = \frac{\sqrt{2}\rho}{(1 + \mu^D)^{\frac{2}{3}}} P_E. \quad (72)$$

Regarding the saturation length one eventually finds:

$$L_S \simeq 4\pi\sqrt{3}\chi L_g. \quad (73)$$

It is accordingly evident that, comparing (73) with the ones in [314], one infers:

$$\chi = 1 + \eta. \quad (74)$$

The predictions of the two approaches have been benchmarked against numerical codes and experiments.

Regarding the energy spread a condition to be satisfied to avoid gain problems is just given by  $\sigma_\epsilon < \rho/2$  which becomes Eq. (75).

The space charge is a further physical mechanism opposing the effect of bunching, therefore contributing to the gain reduction and thus to the increase of the saturation length. The relevant contributions to the FEL dynamics have been considered at the beginning of the FEL theory by Shih and Yariv [322, 323] and successively by other authors [324–329]. In more recent studies [330, 331] they have been embedded in a more general treatment and the combined contribution with the other limiting factors has been accomplished by the use of an appropriate extension of the  $\eta/\mu$  parameters.

Although the effect produced on the FEL gain by the space-charge de-bunching is not, strictly speaking, an inhomogeneous broadening, it has been observed that it produces a gain line broadening and a peak reduction similar to that induced by the energy spread [331]. The parameter useful to quantify the relevant gain deteriorating effect has been shown to be

$$\tilde{\mu}_Q = \frac{1}{\rho} \left( \frac{\Omega_p \lambda_u}{2c} \right), \quad \Omega_p^2 = \frac{e^2 \bar{N}_e}{\epsilon_0 m_e \gamma^3} \quad (75)$$

where  $\bar{N}_e$  is the electron number volumetric density and which can be cast in the more physically transparent form

$$\tilde{\mu}_Q = \frac{1}{\gamma \rho} \left( \alpha \frac{E_f}{E_e} \frac{\lambda}{4\pi\epsilon} \frac{\dot{N}_e \lambda_u^2}{c\beta_T} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad \dot{N}_e = \frac{N_e}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_\tau}, \quad (76)$$

$$E_f = \hbar\omega, \quad E_e = m_e \gamma c^2$$

where  $\alpha$  is the fine structure constant.

The increase of the gain length can be derived from an appropriate fit of the numerical data. It results in a simple function of  $\tilde{\mu}_Q$  according to the following identity:

$$L_G(\tilde{\mu}_Q) = L_g \exp \left( \frac{\tilde{\mu}_Q^2}{18} - 1.15 \cdot 10^{-4} \tilde{\mu}_Q^5 \right) \quad (77)$$

It is evident that non-negligible effects occur in an FEL driven by extremely challenging electron beams such as those in [332], where  $E_e \simeq 15 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $E_f \simeq 12.4 \text{ keV}$ ,  $\lambda_u = 0.04 \text{ m}$ ,  $\beta_T = 8 \text{ m}$  and  $\dot{I} > 5 \text{ kA}$ . The use of the above values, along with the assumption that  $\frac{\lambda}{4\pi\epsilon} \approx 1$ , the associate values of  $\tilde{\mu}_Q$  are of the order of 3 and the associated effect may produce an increase of the gain length larger than 50% (for further comments see [331]).

The SASE FEL radiation from a planar undulator is linearly polarized in the plane of the electron wiggle

motion. The transverse coherence is ensured by the so called phase and gain guiding. The natural diffraction is counter-acted by this effect and there is no gain dilution due to diffraction, provided that  $L_g < \beta/2$ .

In fact, although many transverse modes are excited at the beginning of the undulator, by the end of the exponential growth only the highest growth rate mode (generally the fundamental mode  $TEM_{00}$ ) dominates. Regarding the longitudinal coherence, it should be noted that it is regulated by three pivotal parameters, namely by the coherence length  $L_c$ , defined as:

$$L_c = \frac{\lambda}{4\pi\sqrt{3}\rho} \quad (78)$$

The number of associated slices can be expressed in terms of the longitudinal electron bunch length  $L_b$ :

$$M = \frac{L_b}{2\pi L_c}$$

Each slice yielding an independent laser spike [310, 333]. Finally, the number of photons per pulse can be estimated by:

$$n_{ph} = \frac{P_s}{\hbar\omega} \sigma_{ph} \quad (79)$$

$\sigma_{ph}$  being the time duration of the photon pulse.

## F. FEL non-linear harmonics generation

Ultra-relativistic electrons moving in a magnetic undulator emit radiation with a spectrum characterized by a series of narrow peaks around the frequency

$$\omega_r = 2 \frac{\gamma^2}{1 + \frac{K_u^2}{2}} \omega_u, \quad \omega_u = ck_u \quad (80)$$

and higher harmonics  $\omega_n = n\omega_r$ .

It has also been underscored that, in linearly polarized undulators, along with the fundamental harmonic  $n = 1$ , higher harmonics of odd order are radiated on-axis. An analogous emission pattern can be envisaged for the lasing process, which is ruled by a bunching process, which determines not only the lasing at the fundamental harmonics, but also coherent radiation at the fundamental. The bunching mechanism underlying the FEL process is a complex interplay between density modulation and deterioration of the beam energy spread, induced by the field-electron interaction.

The FEL induced energy spread is, in some sense, a kind of self regulatory feedback leading the system to saturation. The evolution along the undulator axis of the high gain FEL induced energy spread can be parameterized

as:

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma_i(z) &\simeq 3C \sqrt{\frac{A(z)}{1 + 9B(A(z) - 1)}}, \\ C &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\rho P_0}{P_E}}, \quad B \simeq \frac{1.24 P_0}{9 P_s}, \quad \sigma_i \simeq \frac{C}{\sqrt{B}} \simeq 1.6\rho, \\ \xi &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{K_u^2}{1 + K_u^2/2} \end{aligned} \quad (81)$$

In correspondence with the end of the exponential growth region, the induced energy spread ( $\sigma_{i,F}$ ) is simply proportional to the Pierce parameter (the extension to 3D effects is simply achieved by replacing  $\rho$  with  $\rho^D$  as in Eq. (81)).

Along with the effect of beam degradation, another ongoing mechanism is that of the higher order bunching. Although this is a somewhat naïve picture, since the two effects cannot be so easily disentangled, one understands that together with energy distortion the longitudinal electron phase space is modulated with a higher harmonic content, the mechanism which allows for the coherent emission at higher order harmonics.

The pendulum equation including the coupling with higher harmonics in a linearly polarized undulator is reported below [318]:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2}{d\bar{z}^2} \zeta &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} |a_n| \cos(\psi_n), \quad \psi_n = n\zeta + \phi_n, \\ \frac{d}{d\bar{z}} a_n &= -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \langle e^{-in\zeta} \rangle, \quad a_n = |a_n| e^{i\phi_n}, \\ |a_n| &= \left(\frac{1}{\gamma}\right)^2 \frac{K_u}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{L_g}{\sqrt{3}\rho} f_{b,n} e_{s,n}, \quad e_{s,n} = \frac{eE_{s,n}}{m_e c^2} \end{aligned} \quad (82)$$

where  $n$  is the harmonic number,  $a_n$  the dimensionless amplitude,  $\phi_n$  the field amplitude phase,  $E_{s,n}$  the harmonic electric field and

$$\begin{aligned} \rho_n &= \rho \left( \frac{f_{b,n}}{f_{b,1}} \right)^{\frac{2}{3}}, \\ f_{b,n} &= f_{b,n}(\xi) = (-1)^{\frac{n-1}{2}} \left( J_{\frac{n-1}{2}}(n\xi) - J_{\frac{n+1}{2}}(n\xi) \right) \end{aligned} \quad (83)$$

with  $n = 1$  representing the order of the fundamental harmonic and  $f_{b,n}(\xi)$  the odd on-axis harmonic Bessel coupling factor. The integration of Eq. (82) yields the evolution of the fundamental harmonic and that of higher order odd harmonics  $n = 3, 5$ , as shown in Fig 12.

It should be noted that ([275]:

a) The linear part of the higher harmonic growth power behaves like that of the fundamental. The small signal regime is indeed ruled by an integral equation almost similar to that of the fundamental and characterized by

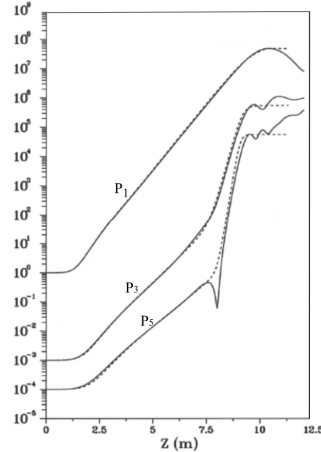


FIG. 12. Laser power  $P_1$  (in Watt) vs. longitudinal coordinate  $z$ . Non-linearly coherent generated harmonics (3,5). Continuous line is the Perseo simulation, the dotted line is the semi-analytical formulas (Eqs. (59) and (87)). Parameters of simulation:  $\rho = 2.64 \times 10^{-3}$ ,  $K_u = 2.133$ ,  $\lambda_u = 0.028$  m.

a gain length

$$L_{g,n}^* = \frac{\lambda_u}{4\pi\sqrt{3}\rho_n^*}, \quad \rho_n^* = \sqrt[3]{n}\rho_n \quad (84)$$

and by a growth (including lethargy)

$$\Lambda_n(z) = P_{0,n} A_n(z) \quad (85)$$

with  $P_{0,n}$  being the power of the fundamental harmonic. b) When the power of the first harmonic becomes sufficiently large the  $n$ -th order bunching coefficient

$$b_n = \langle e^{in\zeta} \rangle. \quad (86)$$

exhibits a non-linear increase which determines a substantive enhancement of the higher harmonic power emission (see Fig. 13) and the non-linear coherent growth at the  $n$ -th harmonic is triggered.

The bunching coefficients depend on the power of the fundamental harmonic, their evaluation in analytical terms is reported in [275]. Putting everything together, one can write the evolution of the  $n$ -th harmonic power as:

$$\begin{aligned} P_n(z) &= \Lambda_n(z) + \Pi_n(z), \quad n = 3, 5, 7, \dots \\ \Pi_n(z) &= \Pi_{0,n} \frac{e^{\frac{n\bar{z}}{L_g}}}{1 + \frac{\Pi_{0,n}}{\Pi_{s,n}} \left( e^{\frac{n\bar{z}}{L_g}} - 1 \right)}, \\ \Pi_{0,n} &= c_n \left( \frac{P_0}{9\rho P_E} \right)^n \Pi_{s,n}, \quad c_3 = 8, \quad c_5 = 116, \\ \Pi_{s,n} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \left( \frac{f_{b,n}}{n f_{b,1}} \right)^2 P_s \end{aligned} \quad (87)$$

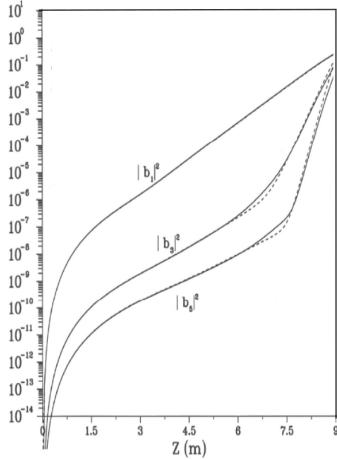


FIG. 13. Square modulus of Bunching coefficients vs. the longitudinal coordinate expressed in meters. Parameters of simulation:  $\rho = 2.64 \times 10^{-3}$ ,  $K_u = 2.133$ ,  $\lambda_u = 0.028$  m.

where  $c_n$  are coefficients derived from numerical computation and  $\Pi_{s,n}$  is the saturated power of the  $n$ -th harmonic.

The number of photons emitted at the  $n$ <sup>th</sup> harmonics  $\lambda_n = \lambda/n$  can be obtained from Eqs. (87)

$$\begin{aligned} n_{ph,n} &\simeq \frac{\Pi_{s,n}}{n\hbar\omega} \sigma_{ph,n} = \chi_n n_{ph} \\ \chi_n &= \frac{1}{n\sqrt{n}} \left( \frac{f_{b,n}}{nf_b} \right)^2 \frac{\sigma_{ph,n}}{\sigma_{ph}} \end{aligned} \quad (88)$$

where  $\sigma_{ph,n}$  is the time duration of the harmonic photon pulse. The parameter  $\chi_n$  represents the harmonic conversion efficiency (which for the third harmonic is around 0.1%). The non-linear higher harmonic generation is a by-product of the FEL mechanism itself. It is a consequence of the higher order bunching occurring when the level of the fundamental harmonics is substantively large. It occurs both in oscillator and SASE devices.

Several physical considerations on Eq. (87) can be given. First, they account for the growth of the FEL power at a given frequency and of the induced higher harmonic power in a linearly polarized undulator. Second, although bunching may occur at even harmonics, power transfer to harmonics is ensured only if an effective coupling does exist which makes  $\rho_{n>1} \neq 0$  (in the case of a helical undulator there is no on-axis coupling to higher harmonics therefore  $\rho_{n>1} = 0$ ). Third, being the bunching generated at even and odd harmonics it is possible to define the so-called undulator segmented operation, consisting of e.g. two undulators, the first with period  $\lambda_u$  and the second with period such that

$$\lambda_u \left( 1 + \frac{K_2^2}{2} \right) = \frac{\lambda_u}{n} \left( 1 + \frac{K_1^2}{2} \right) \quad (89)$$

where  $K_{1,2}$  denotes the strengths of the first and second undulator respectively. In such a device the field grows along the first undulator along with the bunching coefficient, when the beam is extracted from the first and inserted in the second, the acquired bunching coefficient allows the seedless growth at the wavelength  $\lambda/n$ .

#### IV. ELECTRON BEAM MATCHING TO THE UNDULATOR

##### A. Electron beam brightness

In this subsection, we touch on the electron beam brightness  $\mathfrak{B}$ , a figure of merit of central importance in the theory of beam transport. From the physical point of view  $\mathfrak{B}$  is understood as the charge density with respect to the six-dimensional phase-space and is an invariant under beam transport, if magnet non-linearities and intra-beam collective effects do not cause phase space distortions. The electron beam is the source of the FEL radiation and its brightness is the imprinting of that of the laser. A large beam brightness ensures, in principle, an adequately good FEL performances in terms of photon flux density per unit phase space, provided that no dilution occur during the transport of the e-beam inside the undulator. In SI units ( $C/m^3J$ ),  $\mathfrak{B}$  writes:

$$\mathfrak{B} = \frac{Q}{\varepsilon_{n,x}\varepsilon_{n,y}\varepsilon_{n,z}} \quad (90)$$

where  $Q$  is the beam charge,  $\varepsilon_{n,\eta}$ ,  $\eta = x, y$  denote the normalized transverse emittances, while  $\varepsilon_{n,z}$  is the longitudinal emittance normalized to the beam energy as:

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon_{n,x} &= \gamma\varepsilon_x, \quad \varepsilon_{n,y} = \gamma\varepsilon_y \\ \varepsilon_{n,z} &= \gamma\varepsilon_z, \quad \varepsilon_z = m_e c^2 \sigma_\varepsilon \sigma_z \end{aligned} \quad (91)$$

with  $\sigma_\varepsilon (= \Delta_E/(\gamma m_e c^2))$  and  $\Delta_E$  being the fractional and uniform energy spread, respectively. The absence of the subscript  $n$  denotes the phase space area when the beam has been set to the energy  $\gamma m_e c^2$ . It is assumed here that no collective or non-linear contributions have degraded the beam qualities during the acceleration process. Accordingly, the brightness at the undulator entrance is the same as the output of the accelerating cell.

Using eqs. (90-91), the brightness can be expressed as:

$$\mathfrak{B} = 1.22 \times 10^{13} \frac{Q}{\gamma^3 \varepsilon_x \varepsilon_y \sigma_z \sigma_\varepsilon} \quad (92)$$

Recalling the peak current  $I$  and density current  $J$  expressions,

$$I = \frac{Qc}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_z}, \quad J = \frac{I}{2\pi\sigma_x\sigma_y}, \quad \sigma_T = \sqrt{\beta_T\varepsilon_T} \quad (93)$$

and assuming equal transverse beam size and emittance,  $\beta_x = \beta_y = \beta_T$ , the beam brightness  $\mathfrak{B}$  is:

$$\mathfrak{B} \simeq 6.4 \times 10^5 \frac{\beta_T}{\gamma^3 \varepsilon_T \sigma_\epsilon} \frac{J}{\sigma_\epsilon} \quad (94)$$

The FEL Pierce parameter is then expressed in terms of  $\mathfrak{B}$  as:

$$\rho \simeq 9.7 \times 10^{-5} (\lambda_u [m] K_u f_B (K_u))^{\frac{2}{3}} \left( \sigma_\epsilon \mathfrak{B} \frac{\varepsilon_T}{\beta_T} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad (95)$$

which simply states that the Pierce parameter increases as  $\mathfrak{B}^{1/3}$ . If we invert Eq. (95), using the energy spread inhomogeneous parameter ( $\tilde{\mu}_\epsilon = 2 \frac{\sigma_\epsilon}{\rho}$ ) and the electron-radiation phase space matching condition ( $\varepsilon_T \approx \frac{\lambda}{4\pi}$ ), we can express the brightness as:

$$\mathfrak{B} \simeq 0.5 \times 10^{11} \frac{\beta_T}{\tilde{\mu}_\epsilon \lambda} (L_g K_u f_B)^{-2} \quad (96)$$

where, the emittance dependence is replaced by imposing the phase space matching condition. Eq. (96) displays the expected feature that operating at shorter wavelengths requires a beam with increasingly larger brightness.

Finally, solving Eq. (96) for the gain length, one finds:

$$L_g = \frac{R}{\sqrt{\mathfrak{B}}} \quad \text{with} \quad R = \frac{2.24 \times 10^5}{K_u f_b} \sqrt{\frac{\beta_T}{\tilde{\mu}_\epsilon \lambda}} \quad (97)$$

which states that, for fixed  $R$ ,  $L_g$  goes as the inverse of the square root of the brightness.

As already noted  $\mathfrak{B}$  is an invariant in linear transport systems, the relevant control is therefore crucial for the success of the FEL operation itself. The following section is devoted to a general outline of the criteria underlying the design of electron beam transport lines in FEL dedicated undulators.

### B. Electron beam transport along the FEL

The electron motion in a linearly polarized undulator (along the  $y$  direction) consists of two components: the fast part, induced in the  $z$ - $x$  plane, by the on-axis field (depending on the longitudinal coordinate only) and the slow part (the  $y$ -betatron motion) associated with the off axis part, depending also on the transverse coordinates. The fast motion is characterized by a short wavelength, that is essentially the undulator period, the second by a significantly larger period.

The natural focusing of the undulator is a consequence of the higher order multi-polar magnetic field contributions, causing a restoring force along  $y$  which at the lowest order are specified by the harmonic oscillator equation

$$y'' = -\frac{1}{\beta_n^2} y, \quad \beta_n = \frac{\gamma \lambda_u}{\pi K_u} \quad (98)$$

where  $\beta_n$  is the natural Twiss beta value of the undulator. An electron beam having the same Twiss beta at the undulator entrance is automatically matched, at least for the vertical plane. Since a flat field distribution along  $x$

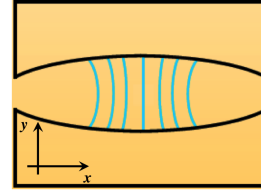


FIG. 14. Undulator with a parabolically-shaped pole face.

is assumed, one expects that along this direction a drift motion occurs, with a consequent defocusing and gain reduction due to the lack of overlap between laser and optical beam.

The problem can be solved by including additional focusing. Examples of tools exploited to constrain both transverse sizes are those reported in Figs. 14-15. In the



FIG. 15. FODO sketch: Focusing and defocusing quadrupoles placed in between the undulator segments.

first, the undulator is made focusing in radial and vertical directions, by suitably shaping the magnets. Regarding the other solution, focusing and defocusing quadrupoles are inserted between the undulator segments. The net effect is that of transporting an approximately round electron-beam, overlapping the laser beam along the whole undulator length. Before going further it is worth stressing that the necessity of overlapping electrons and photon beams, imposes further conditions on the electron transport conditions. We give a preliminary idea of the interplay occurring between laser and electron beam matching using a fairly simple example. We assume that the undulator is focusing in both transverse directions and that the natural undulator focusing is sufficient to confine the beam inside the undulator. If we keep a round diffraction limited beam with emittance defined by Eq. (96), we obtain, according to the definition of the natural beta focusing given in Eq. (98):

$$\sigma_n \simeq \sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{4\pi} \beta_n} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{\gamma \lambda_u \lambda}{K_u}} \quad (99)$$

In the absence of an optical cavity, the laser waist can be assumed to be provided by the electron transverse size, allowing the Rayleigh length  $Z_R$  to be estimated as

$$Z_R \simeq \pi \frac{\sigma_n^2}{\lambda} = \frac{\gamma \lambda_u}{4\pi K_u} \quad (100)$$



For future convenience one writes

$$Z_{R,n} \simeq qL_g, \quad q = \sqrt{3} \frac{\gamma\rho}{K_u}, \quad (101)$$

The condition in Eq. (99) represents a geometrical overlapping, which does not take into account the effect of radiation focusing, notwithstanding the parameter  $q$  displays some features worth commenting upon.

If  $q > 1$ , the field section is not spreading appreciably along the undulator and the assumption that  $q \simeq 1$  is consistent with the characteristics of short wavelength devices, one gets

$$\rho \simeq \frac{K_u}{\sqrt{3}\gamma} \quad (102)$$

which for a beam with an energy of 5 GeV and  $K_u \simeq 1$  yields  $\rho \simeq 10^{-4}$ .

The assumption that the beam section is linked to the undulator matching parameter does not represent an optimal choice. We relax the condition of diffraction limited beam and write:

$$\sigma_T = \sqrt{r_T} \sigma_n, \quad r_T = \frac{\beta_T}{\beta_n} \quad (103)$$

where the "natural" beam section writes  $\sqrt{\beta_n \varepsilon}$  and  $\beta_T$  is the value of the beam Twiss parameter, to be chosen after an appropriate study (minimization of saturation length, maximization of the saturated power...). With this assumption, the current density can be written as  $J = \frac{I}{2\pi r \sigma_n^2}$ .

In order to maximize the Pierce parameter it is necessary to keep  $r < 1$  and therefore  $\beta_T < \beta_n$ , which means that an additional focusing is necessary to transport the electron beam to guarantee a successful FEL operation.

Regarding the Rayleigh length one finds

$$Z_R \simeq q r_T L_s < Z_{R,n} \quad (104)$$

which demands an additional focusing for the radiation too, to preserve the overlapping with the electron beam along the whole undulator. It is evident that  $\beta_T$  cannot be reduced indefinitely without taking into account the other affects due to diffraction and to inhomogeneous broadening parameters.

The previous considerations suggest that it is necessary to reduce  $\beta_n$  in order to get a smaller transverse beam section and so a larger current density. It is therefore necessary to superimpose an additional focusing ensuring an effective parameter  $\beta < \beta_n$ .

Figure 15 shows the typical *FODO* – focusing quadrupole, drift section defocusing quadrupole, drift – and is quite a reasonable solution for strong focusing of the undulator, namely if the betatron period is comparable with the length of the undulator section, consisting of  $N_u$  periods:  $N_u \simeq \gamma/(\pi K_u)$ . The unit cell consists

of half a focusing quadrupole, a drift section, a full defocusing quadrupole, a drift section, and half a focusing quadrupole. The cells are understood to be repeated along the whole undulator section. The transport matrix for a single cell is

$$M_{FODO} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \frac{L^2}{2f^2} & 2L \left(1 + \frac{L}{2f}\right) \\ -\frac{L}{2f^2} \left(1 - \frac{L}{2f}\right) & 1 - \frac{L^2}{2f^2} \end{pmatrix} \quad (105)$$

The stability of the line is ensured if  $f > L/2$  and the resulting identity for the Twiss  $\beta$  parameter:

$$\beta_{FODO} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{4f + L}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{L}{2f}\right)^2}} \quad (106)$$

In case of short wavelength operations, an additional *FODO* structure should be superimposed along the undulator.

Without further entering the details of an actual *FODO* for SASE FEL operations, a criterion for the choice of a more convenient operating  $\beta$  is briefly discussed. The most convenient value of  $\beta$  can be obtained, for example, by minimizing the gain length or by maximizing the output power.

The "optimization" procedure is, in principle, straightforward. One notes that the Pierce parameter can be parametrized in terms of the beta Twiss as:

$$\rho(\beta) = \rho(\beta_n) \left(\frac{\beta_n}{\beta}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad (107)$$

Inclusion of diffraction corrections modifies  $\rho$  as:

$$\rho_D(\beta) = \rho(\beta) [1 + \mu_D(\beta)]^{-\frac{1}{3}}, \quad \mu_D(\beta) = \frac{\lambda \lambda_u}{(4\pi\sigma_T)^2 \rho} \quad (108)$$

thus finally getting the "global" dependence in terms of beta:

$$\rho_D(\beta) = \frac{\rho(\beta_n) r^{-1/3}}{\left[1 + \mu_D(\beta_n) r^{\frac{1}{3}}\right]^{\frac{1}{3}}} \quad (109)$$

which can be inserted in the definition of the inhomogeneous broadening effects to optimize to minimize  $L_g$  or in the derivation of the output power to determine an optimum value. Figure 16 shows the FEL power as a function of  $\beta$  for  $\gamma \simeq 2 \times 10^3$ ,  $\lambda_u = 2$  cm and  $\rho \simeq 1.57 \times 10^{-3}$ .

A different way to estimate the optimum  $\beta$  value is provided by the following considerations. The inhomogeneous broadening associated with the emittance has a twofold origin. The first is due to the magnetic field dependence on the transverse dimensions and therefore linked to the transverse beam section. The other one is due to the beam divergence and is given by

$$\frac{\delta\omega}{\omega} \simeq \frac{\lambda_u \varepsilon}{\lambda \beta} (1 + \alpha^2) \simeq \rho = \frac{\lambda_u}{4\pi\sqrt{3}L_g} \quad (110)$$

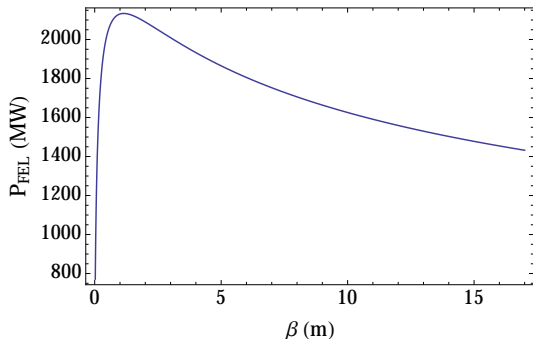


FIG. 16. FEL power as a function of the undulator matching  $\beta$  value.

where  $\alpha$  is the Twiss coefficient defined by  $\alpha^2 = \gamma\beta - 1$ . Furthermore, by introducing the radiation emittance  $\varepsilon_r$ , one finds

$$\varepsilon_r = \frac{\lambda}{4\pi}, \quad \beta \simeq \sqrt{3} \frac{\varepsilon_r}{\varepsilon} \frac{L_g}{1 + \alpha^2} < \beta_n \quad (111)$$

representing a fairly good compromise between focusing and radiation and not in disagreement with the value obtained with analysis.

## V. UNDULATOR SPECIFICATIONS AND CONSTRAINTS

The characteristics and performance of every undulator are constrained by the requirements of the particular application that they are specifically designed for. The undulator interacts directly with the electron beam and can cause significant unwanted detrimental effects to the electron beam if due care is not taken by the undulator designer. In single pass FELs, including those driven by LPA, the physical and magnetic constraints for the undulators are quite different to those of storage rings and this can lead to some different and interesting design options. This subsection will discuss these differences in some detail.

### A. Undulator minimum gap

The undulator gap is a parameter of noticeable importance, since it allows the tuning of the on axis magnetic field, whatever magnet technology is foreseen. Within this framework the definition of the minimum gap plays a role of paramount importance. The physical conditions to define the minimum gap are associated with the effect that it produces on the beam itself. A comparison between the undulator constraints on storage ring and FEL is reported in Table I.

In storage ring dedicated to third generation Synchrotron Radiation sources, a small gap determines many conditions concurring to the reduction of the beam life time (as e. g. the local beta reduction and thus a decrease of the Touscheck beam life time). While in single pass driving FEL, the wake fields associated with the charged beam surface interaction induce a deterioration of the beam qualities, with a consequent dilution of the laser performance.

As the bunch travels through the undulator, the electrons induce image currents in the adjacent surface which then create electromagnetic fields, which act back on the bunch itself, and so changing the bunch characteristics via energy exchange. Since the image currents are travelling through the surface adjacent to the bunch, this surface is typically selected to be a high conductivity metal such as copper or aluminium to reduce the wakefield interaction. This metal surface can be the vacuum chamber itself, which sits inside the undulator magnet gap, or if the undulator itself is inside the machine vacuum, a metal foil can be attached to the undulator pole plane surfaces to ensure the electron beam interacts with a high conductivity material, rather than poor conductors such as steel poles or permanent magnet blocks. As might be expected, the physical distance between the electron bunch and this nearby surface affects the strength of the wakefield interaction. The closer the electrons travel parallel to this surface the stronger the interaction and the greater the impact on the bunch characteristics. The primary detrimental effect of the resistive wall wakefield is an increase in the energy spread of the bunch leading to gain degradation in the FEL amplifier. The electron bunches in a FEL have very large peak current, and extremely short electron bunches. Both quantities contribute to enhancing the strength of the wakefield. A criterion to fix the minimum gap is that of specifying the maximum tolerable reduction of the beam lifetime in SR or the maximum acceptable wakefield induced energy spread in single pass FEL. In both cases the size of the minimum tolerable gap can be recommended to be around 3 to 4 mm. For example, the Diamond storage

TABLE I. Constraints on undulators for storage rings and single pass FELs and typical values for some of these parameters.

Constraint	Storage Ring	FEL
Vert. Aperture Limit	Lifetime	Wakefields
Vert. Aperture (mm)	~4-5	~3-5
Horiz. Aperture Limit	Injection	Wakefields
Horiz. Aperture (mm)	~50	~10
Vacuum (mbar)	$10^{-9}$ - $10^{-10}$	$10^{-7}$ - $10^{-8}$
Higher order fields	Sensitive	Relaxed
Phase error	Sensitive	Relaxed
Trajectory straightness	Relaxed	Sensitive
Synchrotron radiation heatload	Yes	No
Radiation damage concern	Yes	Yes
Total Magnetic Length (m)	2 - 5	30 - 100

ring currently operates in-vacuum undulators with a minimum vertical gap of 5 mm and the proposed Diamond-II lattice upgrade will then allow a minimum vertical gap of 4 mm [334]. Similarly, the NSLS-II storage ring has been designed to operate with a minimum in-vacuum undulator gap of 5 mm [335]. Since modern storage rings operate using top-up injection they can tolerate stored beam lifetimes as low as only a few hours. However, they are careful not to lower the lifetime too much as this increases the radiation levels and the frequency of injection which can impact on user beam quality temporarily. The LCLS-I FEL undulator section has a vertical gap of 5 mm, and the same for LCLS-II [336], and this has been calculated to induce an rms energy spread of 0.06 % [337].

### B. Undulator horizontal aperture

Another issue which affects the allowed physical shape of the magnet is the minimum gap in the other transverse plane.

In a storage ring, the minimum gap, discussed above, is always in the vertical plane because the storage ring itself is mounted in the horizontal plane. In this case the horizontal aperture within the undulator needs to be wider than the vertical primarily because of the electron beam injection process into the storage ring which causes the injected electrons to take an oscillatory trajectory in the horizontal plane, whilst they damp down. It is for this reason that vacuum chambers inside undulators are elliptical or racetrack in cross-section, with the horizontal aperture generally being several times larger than the vertical aperture. For example, the undulator horizontal aperture for the APS [338] and SOLEIL [339] are 50 mm and 46 mm respectively. Naturally, this means that the undulator magnet itself cannot impinge on this horizontal aperture requirement and so they are generally built as two separate arrays, one above and one below the beam axis. Recent on-axis injection schemes for low emittance rings can alleviate such a limitation.

In a single pass FEL there is no such injection process and the considerations for the horizontal plane are identical to those in the vertical. In other words, the aperture in both planes is set by the resistive wall wakefield interaction, and so, in an LPA FEL, the aperture cross-section can be circular, allowing the undulator magnet to impinge in the horizontal plane to an extent not allowed in a storage ring undulator. The undulator can even fully surround the circular aperture if required, which is highly desirable for some optimal helical undulator configurations. The undulator horizontal aperture for the LCLS-II FEL and European XFEL are 11.5 mm [336] and 15 mm [340] respectively.

### C. Undulator field quality

#### 1. Undulator good field region

The required undulator field quality also depends on the application. In a storage ring the electron bunch continuously passes through each undulator whereas in a single pass FEL the bunch only passes through once. The storage ring bunch is continuously sampling the magnetic fields of the undulator and is therefore much more sensitive to error terms or higher order field terms within the magnet which can drive unwanted resonance effects. Undulators must be carefully simulated and shimmed for use in storage rings to ensure these unwanted effects are sufficiently small so as not to limit the storage ring performance [341, 342]. In an FEL these terms are of much less importance and magnetically the undulator tolerances to higher order terms can be relatively relaxed. Consequently, considering the reduced horizontal aperture, the required good field region can be relatively small compared to a storage ring undulator and this would normally translate into narrower magnet arrays, reducing the total forces and magnetic material requirements.

The precision of the magnetic field and the absolute value of the undulator gap are quite crucial especially for an LPA based FEL due to the broad energy of the electron beam. For example, a gap error of 50  $\mu\text{m}$  can shift the resonant wavelength by around 2 nm.

#### 2. Undulator phase error and trajectory

Another difference between the two types of light source is that the storage ring undulators are utilized to very high orders by the beamline users (often to beyond the 15th harmonic of the fundamental), whereas the FEL process itself inhibits useful exploitation beyond the third, or sometimes the fifth, order of the fundamental. Consequently, the phase error [205, 343] of the undulator, which determines the output quality of the higher orders especially, is more relaxed in an FEL undulator. For example, the LCLS-I undulator has a phase error tolerance of  $10^\circ$  [337] whereas the NSLS-II has a target phase error of only  $2^\circ$  [335]. Conversely, the FEL instability process requires a continuous overlap between the emitted radiation and the electron bunch travelling through the undulator, and so trajectory straightness through the undulator is critical in an FEL when compared to a storage ring example [337].

#### 3. Undulator length

The typical magnetic length of a storage ring undulator is a few meters whereas in an FEL the magnetic length can be many tens of meters. However, for the FEL, the complete undulator system is realised by breaking it down into a number of physically independent un-

ulator modules which tend to be of similar length to storage ring examples (i.e. up to  $\sim 5$  m). This segmentation into discrete modules not only makes the assembly and handling of the undulators more practical but, more importantly, allows other essential accelerator elements to be installed readily along the full length of the FEL undulator section, in the space between undulator modules. These accelerator elements include quadrupoles to maintain optimal focussing of the electron beam and electron beam diagnostics, such as beam position monitors, to ensure the FEL operation can be set-up and maintained repeatably.

#### 4. Undulator protection against radiation damage

In both types of light source facility, care is taken to ensure the undulators are not damaged by ionizing radiation from scattered electrons. Such damage, especially to permanent magnet based undulators, has been observed in both types of facility [344–346], in the past and machine protection systems, passive and active, are used to provide protection of the magnets.

One extra issue in a storage ring is that synchrotron radiation generated by the upstream dipole bending magnet must be carefully managed as well to prevent unwanted heating of vulnerable surfaces, especially in the case of in-vacuum magnets. Such heating within the undulator section is typically minimized through the careful implementation of a photon collimator system which is designed to intersect the synchrotron radiation before it reaches the undulator [334].

In summary, although undulators for storage rings and single pass FELs appear to be very similar, they do in fact have different constraints placed upon them which affects the absolute performance characteristics that they can achieve. Table I summarizes the various constraints for the two types of light source and gives typical values for parameters where possible. The different undulator technologies that can be used for an LPA based FEL are now discussed.

## VI. CRYOGENIC PERMANENT MAGNET UNDULATORS

### A. Permanent magnet undulators

#### 1. Halbach design of permanent magnet undulators

Permanent Magnet Undulators (PMUs) [347] are able to function at room temperature and attain a large magnetic field. PMUs are typically in-air devices with comparably large undulator gaps, which limits the on-axis magnetic field. Most Pure PMUs use the Halbach geometric design [348, 349], as displayed in Fig. 17a. The vertically magnetized magnets can be replaced with poles in the hybrid type, as shown in Fig. 17b, leading to an

enhanced peak field [350], as shown in in Fig. 18, in which Radia software [351] is used to compute the field.

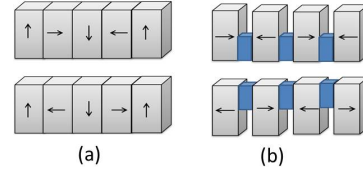


FIG. 17. Permanent magnet base undulator sketch : (a) Halbach geometry, (b) Hybrid undulator.

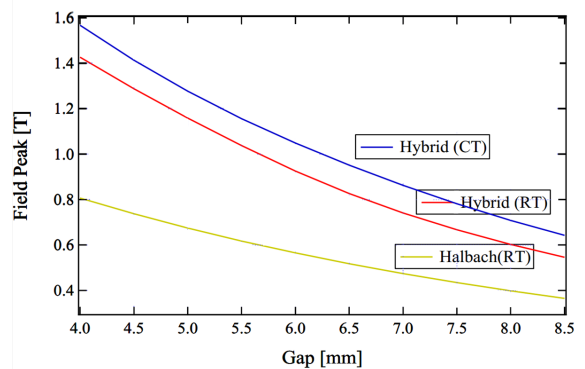


FIG. 18. Radia model comparing a pure permanent magnet, a hybrid and a cryogenic permanent magnet undulator of period 18 mm at room (RT) and cryogenic (CT) temperature. Used magnets: NdFeB:  $B_r = 1.3$  T at RT,  $B_r = 1.6$  T at CT. Vanadium Permendur poles are used for the hybrid design.

#### 2. A step towards short period high field undulators with in-vacuum ones

Achieving short period undulators with sufficient magnetic field sets requirements for the magnetic material. Shortening of the period requires reducing magnet size that results in a lower magnetic field. Increasing the magnetic remanence of a magnet is at the expense of its coercivity (i.e. resistance against demagnetization). So in-vacuum undulators [352–355], which avoid the beam pipe undulator gap limitation, were adopted to reach a small gap with a sufficient magnetic field in placing the magnetic arrays in vacuum. The mechanical design has then to be modified, for the carriage to handle the magnetic forces due to larger fields. The carriage typically consists of a metallic base and a frame in which two external girders are fixed on it. A system of rods and flanges enables to connect the internal girders where the magnet arrays are installed to external girders fixed to the carriage, which is designed to handle the magnetic forces. The carriage

is equipped with motors for the movement of the gap and also sometimes for movement of the offset in order to adjust vertically the magnetic axis of the undulator to the electron beam axis. Linear and rotating encoders are currently used to read the absolute gap. In addition, a vacuum chamber and pumping system should be able to provide a good vacuum. Usually, the in-vacuum undulators are baked, so the magnet grade must cope with being heated; tests with unbaked in-vacuum undulators showed that beam conditioning can improve rapidly the vacuum [356]. The undulator vacuum chamber is connected to the standard chamber with specific RF tapers [357] for preserving a proper value of the impedance with or without water cooling. A liner (generally in Ni-Cu) is laid on the magnet arrays to evacuate the power deposition from upstream synchrotron radiation due to its high thermal conductivity and to reduce the wakefield interaction due to image current.

### 3. Magnet choice

Permanent magnets are characterized by their remanence  $B_r$  (strength of the magnetic field), coercivity  $H_c$ , energy product  $BH_{max}$  (density of magnetic energy) and Curie temperature  $T_c$  (temperature at which the material loses its magnetism). Permanent magnets [358], used for undulators combine Rare Earth (RE) ferromagnetic elements with incomplete f-shells and transition metals with d-shells such as Iron, Nickel and Cobalt. The RE magnets present a crystalline structure with a very high magnetic anisotropy (stable alignment of the atoms), enabling an easy magnetization along one direction, and a high resistance along the other. High magnetic moments at the atomic level combined with the high anisotropy results in a high magnetic field strength. Typical performance of  $SmCo_5$  [359],  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  [360, 361], and  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets are presented in Table II.

Magnets resistance to demagnetisation [362, 363], and heat budget are an issue, in particular for in-vacuum undulators, for which intermediate grades of  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  ( $B_r \leq 1.26$  T;  $H_c = 1900$  kA/m) could be used. A choice of  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  with high coercivity avoids demagnetization at Ultra-High-Vacuum (UHV) baking and radiation damage. A small inclusion of Dysprosium also allows for a larger coercivity. Typically, one should consider a coercivity larger than 1000 kA/m to avoid demagnetiza-

TABLE II. Typical characteristics of permanent magnets (at room temperature) used for undulators.

Magnet unit	$B_r$ T	$H_c$ kA/m	$T_c$ K	(BH) $\text{kJ/m}^3$
$SmCo_5$	0.85	1400	720	150
$Sm_2Co_{17}$	1.1	2200	825	230
$Nd_2Fe_{14}B$	1.2	2300	585	370
$Pr_2Fe_{14}B$	1.2	1150	320	320

tion at room temperature and larger than 2000 kA/m to prevent it at 120 ° C (393 K), i.e. in baking conditions. Nevertheless, a magnet grade with a very large coercivity hinders the magnets remanent field and thus deteriorates the achieved magnetic field. So a balance has to be done between these two parameters to ensure the best performance possible for a given application.

### 4. New short period permanent undulators

The success of in-vacuum undulators has motivated the community to explore a novel method to fabricate undulator magnets with a very short period length, in the millimeter range. The usual permanent magnet based undulator technology employs accurately shaped magnet blocks, mounted on the non-magnetic holders, to be assembled and adjusted longitudinally on the rigid girders. For undulator periods below 1 cm, it becomes difficult to fabricate sufficiently accurate magnet blocks, poles and holders for ensuring the quality of the device. A first approach can consist of removing the magnet holder by introducing slots into the girder for the insertion of the magnets and poles. A more aggressive solution relies on the suppression of the magnet blocks themselves, in developing a plate-type undulator magnet made of Nd-Fe-B type magnetic material, thanks to an applied multipole magnetization method with a direction perpendicular to the plate surface, similarly to what is currently used for magnetic tape recording method in recording media [364, 365]. A 4 mm period length field has thus been achieved so far, with a 0.4 T peak magnetic field at 1.6 mm gap [365] with reasonable filed quality.

### B. Cryogenic Permanent Magnet Undulators

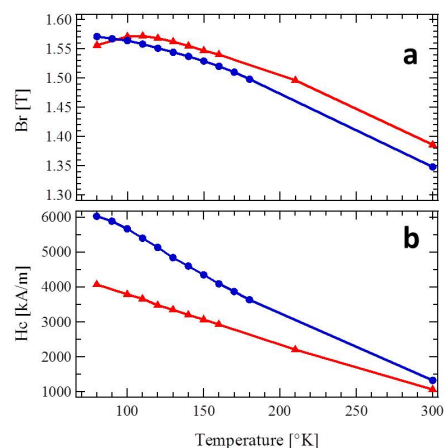


FIG. 19. (a) Remanent field and (b) coercivity measured for two magnets  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  (●) and  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  (▲).

The idea of cooling down  $RE_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets, which increases the remanent field and coercivity, was proposed [366], leading to the concept of cryogenic undulators. This undulator technology is highly suitable with compact accelerator based light sources such as LPA based FEL [367]. The maintaining of a high magnetic field while reducing the undulator period enhances the FEL performance by reducing the saturation length. In addition, it is highly robust especially when the shot-to-shot fluctuations of the electron beam is quite large.

### 1. Magnet behavior at cryogenic temperature

Typically, when the temperature of  $RE_2Fe_{14}B$  is decreased by a factor of two, the remanent field increases by 10 % and the coercivity by more than 50 %. As the increase of coercivity is larger than the one of remanent field, one can even take a magnet grade that is less resistant at room temperature but presents a higher remanent field. Measurements [366, 368–370] of the remanent field and coercivity for  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  and  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  versus temperature were performed, as shown in Fig. 19. For Neodymium grades at low temperature (130-140 K), the remanent field starts to decrease due to the so-called Spin Re-orientation Transition (SRT) phenomenon [371–373], which exhibits a negative dependence of remanent fields against temperature due to a change in the preferred direction of the magnetization with respect to the easy axis of magnetization. In contrast for the Praseodymium grades, the remanent field continues to increase at low temperatures down to 77 K. These magnets can be cooled down further to lower temperatures and attain a higher remanence [374, 375]. The coercivity of the two magnets continues to increase with lower temperature [376]. For the magnetic design for a given spectral range, because of the field enhancement, a shorter period than for an equivalent room temperature in-vacuum system can be considered, enabling to enhance the flux and the total number of periods.

### 2. Cryogenic permanent magnet undulator issues

With respect to standard in-vacuum undulators, there are several issues that appear in building Cryogenic Permanent Magnet Undulators (CPMUs) [377]. CPMUs are usually assembled and tuned at room temperature. Then, they are cooled to low temperature and further magnetic measurements are performed.

#### CPMU mechanical and thermal issues

From a mechanical point of view, the inner components inside the vacuum chamber should be modified so that liquid nitrogen can be introduced for cooling down the magnets at the targeted temperature. The operating temperature depends on the rare earth element that is used. Indeed, because of the SRT,  $Nb_2Fe_{14}B$  cannot be

directly operated at 77 K and thermal resistances have to be implemented. A  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  based CPMU makes the cryogenic system simpler since the CPMU directly operates at the liquid nitrogen temperature. The liquid nitrogen can directly circulate inside the inner girders.

The thermal budget (i.e. heat load to be received by the undulator) has to be estimated before performing the thermal design of the CPMU. The thermal behavior of the inner girder can then be deduced. The eventual residual thermal gradient can be assimilated in a first approximation to a small taper. Between room and low temperature operation, the mechanical components are submitted to different thermo-mechanical changes, depending on the material thermal coefficients. By cooling down the system, the gap opens, because of the contraction of the supporting rods, and the period shortens, resulting from the inner girder contraction. Such a phenomenon has to be anticipated during the CPMU assembly at room temperature. Then, the phase error has generally to be slightly re-adjusted at low temperature, for example, by rod shimming. Because of larger magnetic forces related to the strongest magnetic field, an outer spring system can efficiently compensate for the deformation of support inner girders [378]. The majority of the CPMUs are not baked, hence once can exploit the advantage of a high remanent field grade. Usually, the liquid nitrogen performs a natural cryo-pumping when the CPMU is cooled down, and it can be then suitable for operation. The situation can be different if the temperature rises. Special care should be taken on the cleanness of the individual components [356].

#### Issues with CPMU optimisation and measurements

A crucial step in the success of the realization of a CPMU results from the measurement of the magnetic field produced by the device at cryogenic temperature. It requires a specific measurement bench. While standard benches usually consist of a Hall probe system for the local field measurement and a bodyless coil (or a stretched wire) for the measurement of the field integrals, implemented on a stiff granite block enabling a precise position of the sensors and a sufficient reproducibility of the measurements, the CPMU Hall probe including the linear motion system has to be installed inside the vacuum chamber. It thus implies the development of an embedded measurement bench compatible with ultra-high vacuum, cryogenic environment and small available volume.

Dedicated benches have been developed. The first one has been developed at SPring-8 [379] with a Hall probe fixed at the extremity of a moving tube inside the undulator prototype using bellows. Then, ESRF [380] has built a full cryogenic measurement bench, including Hall probe with its linear motion in the chamber and stretched wire, with its motorized stages fixed on the extremities of a specific vacuum chamber. The chamber is divided in two adjacent parts: the bigger containing the girders

and the magnetic assembly, and the smaller containing the linear guide rail and carriage for the Hall probe. The SOLEIL [381] bench is equipped with stretched wire motorized stages fixed on the undulator carriage and the Hall probe guide rail fixed on the floor through the lateral flanges of the vacuum chamber. The SAFALI concept, developed at SPring-8, consists in compensating the poor stiffness of the guide rail due to the absence of granite, by an active feedback of the transverse position of the probe while moving inside the undulator. Two laser beams that pass through two irises and illuminate Position Sensitive Detectors (PSD) measure the horizontal and vertical positions of the probe and its angle with respect to the undulator axis. The longitudinal position of the probe is acquired by an interferometer [379, 382, 383]. In the second version, the whole guide rail is displaced vertically and horizontally by motorized stages to compensate the measured variations of transverse position. A Hall probe bench for CPMU measurement was also designed by HZB, taking up the feedback concept and extending it to the angle active correction [384]. In addition to the system of laser beams, irises and PSD, the interferometer is a 3D one, returning information on the two other angles. The displacement is performed by six piezo motors embedded on the moving carriage.

### 3. Cryogenic Permanent Magnet Undulator Prototypes

TABLE III. Characteristics of CPMU prototypes developed.

	$\lambda_u$	$N_u$	$B_r$	Gap	$B_{peak}$
Unit	mm		T	mm	T
SPring-8	15	40	1.56	5	0.92
NLSL II	14.5	8	1.64	4.85	0.92
NLSL II n°2	16.8	8	1.4	5	1.12
SOLEIL n°1	20	4	1.58	10	0.57
SOLEIL n°2	18	4	1.58	10	0.5
SOLEIL n°3	15	5	1.55	10	0.43
HZB n°1	9	20	1.62	2.5	1.12
HZB n°2	9	11		2.5	1.28
RadiabBeam n°1	7	42		1.87	1.11

Several CPMU prototypes were built at different locations, as indicated in Table III.

SPring-8 [382] has built and optimized a 40 x 15 mm period  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  based system, with RMS phase errors of 3.3° and 3.2° at 300 K and 130 K respectively. The temperature control at 140 K was enabled thanks to sheath heaters.

It then became attractive to use  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets for being able to operate at lower temperature, thus with a larger magnetic field and coercivity. A first prototype of 8 x 14.5 mm period NLSL [385], using  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets (NEOMAX 53CR) and Vanadium Permendur poles, has been measured in the Vertical Test Facility at liquid

nitrogen and He temperatures with a slight increase of the RMS phase error at lower temperature (3.1° at room temperature and 3.5° at 77 K). A second system [386] developed at NSLS-II, using a grade of  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  magnet that can be baked (NEOMAX CR47) led to a higher field than the previously employed grade (at 80 K : 1.12 T for the CR47 and 1.22 T for the CR53).

Three CPMU prototypes were built at SOLEIL. The first one [369], a 4 x 20 mm period hybrid  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  system shows a 11.5% increase of the magnetic field between room temperature and cryogenic temperature of 140 K the operation temperature. The second one (4x18 mm period) [387] and the third one (4 x 15 mm period)  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  hybrid type (NEOMAX CR53) [388] takes advantage of the absence of SRT phenomena. The magnetic field grows by 13 % between room temperature and cryogenic temperature of 77 K.

A 20 x 9 mm period  $(Pr, Nd)_2Fe_{14}B$  (Vacuum-schmelze Vacoflux50) cryogenic undulator [389] with  $Co_{49}Fe_{49}V_2$  poles with saturation magnetization of 2.35 T, built jointly by Helmholtz-Zentrum Berlin and Ludwig-Maximilian-University München (LMU), shows a increase of the remanence by 20% and of the peak field at the fixed gap of 2.5 mm by 11% with partial saturation of the pole pieces from 300 K to 30 K. The second prototype with modified poles exhibits a larger field [390] and it enabled to observe synchrotron radiation [391] using the MAMI-B beam line with 855 MeV beam. RadiaBeam Technologies has also developed a 42 x 7 mm period cryogenic prototype using  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  and Vanadium Permendur poles (this design also considered the use of textured dysprosium poles) [392]. A remaining thermal gradient was observed [393].

### 4. Full-scale Cryogenic Permanent Magnet Undulators

The construction of full scale devices (see table IV) to be installed on synchrotron light source beamlines has started at ESRF (France) [380, 394–396], with a 2 m long full scale 18 mm period  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  magnet (NEO-REM 595t) hybrid CPMU. The peak field is increased by 6% when cooled down from 273 K to 150 K at gap 6 mm. The RMS phase error slightly increases from room temperature (4.8°) to 150 K (5.7°), because of a residual longitudinal temperature gradient. It is the first full scale (2 m length) CPMU to be built and installed for operation with an electron beam and a liquid nitrogen closed loop for cooling. A second CPMU has been built and installed at ESRF with two additional  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  based hybrid undulators being under construction. New CPMUs [397] are now under development for the ESRF upgrade.

At the Paul Scherrer Institute (Switzerland) [383, 398, 399], a full scale 1.7 m long 14 mm period CPMU using  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  (Hitachi NMXS45SH) magnets and Vanadium permendur poles, cooled with LN2, had been measured with SAFALI. The measured phase error of 1.1° is

TABLE IV. Characteristics of full-scale developed CPMUs.

Location Unit	$\lambda_u$ mm	N	$B_r$ T	Gap mm	$B_{peak}$ T	status
SLS n°1	14	120	>1.5	3.8	1.186	installed
SLS n°2-5	17					planned
ESRF n°1	18	107	1.16	6	0.88	installed
ESRF n°2	18	107	1.37	6	0.99	installed
ESRF n°3	14	140	1.62	5	1	installed
ESRF n°4	18					construction
ESRF n°5	20					construction
ESRF n°6	18					construction
ESRF n°7-9	16					construction
Diamond n°0	17.7	113	1.32	5 (4)	1.04 (1.263)	installed
Diamond n°1-3	17.6	113	1.62	4.6		construction
Diamond n°4	16.7	125	1.62	4.6		construction
Diamond n°5-6	15.6	128	1.62	4.6		planned
SOLEIL n°1	18	107	1.58	5.5	1.15	installed
SOLEIL n°2	18	107	1.57	5/5.5	1.12	installed
SOLEIL n°3	18	107	1.57	5/5.5	1.12	installed
SOLEIL n°4	15	200	1.57	3		construction
IHEP	13.5	140		5	1	test
TPS	15	133	1.7	4	1.3	built
SPring-8	15	93	1.48	3	1.64	built
HZB n°1	17	88	1.62	5.5	1.12	installed
HZB n°2	15	175	1.6	2	2.08	construction
SSRF n°1	20	80	1.53	6	1.07	test
SSRF n°2	20	80		6	0.91	test
SSRF n°3						construction

similar to the one measured at room temperature, thanks to an in-situ correction method. With SLS-II upgrade, it is planned to replace 4 in-vacuum U19 undulators by CPMU.

SOLEIL (France) [381, 388, 400–404] has built and measured the first  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  (CR53) based full scale hybrid cryogenic undulator (2 m long, 18 mm period) cooled down to 77K with LN2. The phase error at 5.5 mm gap at room temperature of 2.8° RMS increases up to 9° at 77 K, but has been corrected down to 3° by shimming the rods. It is the first  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  full scale cryogenic undulator installed on a synchrotron radiation facility, and is in use on the Nanoscopium beamline as shown in Fig. 21. SOLEIL built three more cryo-ready devices using a different  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  grade with an enhanced coercivity (1912 kA/m): two 2 m long CPMU (U18) have been successfully built and optimized, one is used for the COXINEL project [405–407] and one is again installed on the Nanoscopium beamline as shown in Fig. 21, and a 3 m long U15 providing a high peak field of 1.65 T at 77 K for 3 mm gap. Figure 20 presents a magnetic measurement using a Hall probe for the CPMU n°1 for an undulator gap of 5.5 mm. The field is enhanced by a  $\sim 10.6\%$  from room to cryogenic temperature which is consistent with the RADIA model simulations.

At DIAMOND (UK) [408], a 17.7 mm period full scale  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  (Vacodym 776TP) based hybrid CPMU has been built by Danfysik [409]. As the temperature is decreased from 300 K to 157 K, the field is increased by

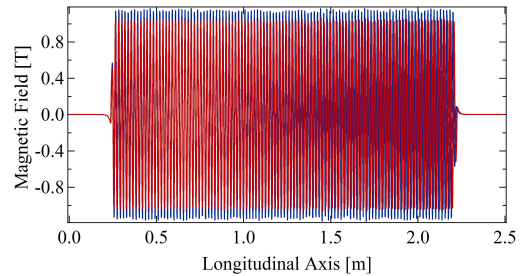


FIG. 20. Magnetic field measured along the undulator axis with a Hall probe at both room temperature (red) and cryogenic temperature (blue).

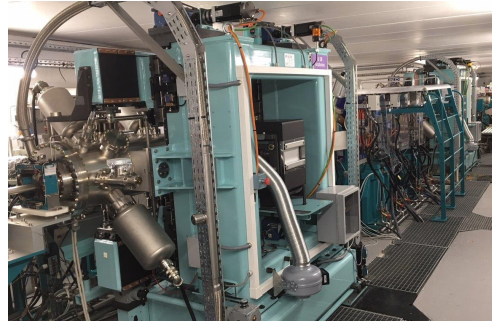


FIG. 21. The two CPMUs (U18 n°1 and U18 n°3) installed at SOLEIL nanoscopium beamline.

7.03% at 4 mm gap while for 10 mm gap the increase in field is 8.69%. At 157 K, the RMS phase error is measured to be 3.5° at 4 mm gap. New  $(Pr, Nd)_2Fe_{14}B$  CPMUs are presently under construction (three for DIAMOND II) and three additional for DIAMOND upgrade.

Based on earlier prototypes, HZB (Germany) [410–412] have developed two full scale CPMUs of 88 x 17 mm and 15 mm period length, and gap sizes of 5 mm and 2 mm, investigating two cooling concepts based on liquid nitrogen and single-staged cold heads, respectively.  $(Pr, Nd)_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets (from Vacuum-schmelze) treated with a grain boundary diffusion process for an enhanced stability, and Co-Fe poles were used. The gap size is measured using an optical micrometer. A phase error of 4.6° has been measured for CPMU17 [413], which is now installed at BESSY. CPMU15 is developed for a plasma-driven FEL experiment in close cooperation with Hamburg University.

National Synchrotron Radiation Research Center (NSRRC) on TPS (Taiwan), in collaboration with Neomax EngineeringCo [414–416] has built a 2 m long 15 mm period CPMU. It contains a force compensating spring module to handle the strong magnetic forces, enabling the demonstration of a phase error lower than 2° in the 4-10 mm gap range. A CPMU magnetic measurement



bench has been developed and tested, with a carriage and optical components being redesigned to improve the reproducibility. Further devices are foreseen.

IHEP (Beijing, China) is building a 2 m long 13.5 mm period CPMU using  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  [417, 418].

A 2 m long cryogenic undulator with 140 periods of length 13.5 mm is to be built for the High Energy Photon Source Test Facility (HEPS-TF) in Korea [419]. This undulator consists of  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets (NMX 68C) to operate at 4 mm gap with a magnetic field of 1.3 T and will be cooled down to liquid nitrogen temperature (80 K), reaching a magnetic field of 1 T at a gap of 5 mm.

Two CPMU have been built and measured at Shanghai Synchrotron Radiation Facility (SRRF, China) [420] in order to equip the ring with three devices. A first one (80 x 200 mm period) uses  $Nd_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets (N48H grade), and reaches a peak field of 1.07 T at 6 mm gap at cryogenic temperature. The second one uses  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  magnets (P46H grade), and reaches a peak field of 0.91 T with a phase error of  $4.4^\circ$  at 6 mm gap at cryogenic temperature.

### 5. CPMU scaling

A scaling of the CPMU field for different periods can be performed. Fig. 22 displays the peak fields versus gap of different period length undulators, computed with RADIA software, using a newly introduced  $Pr_2Fe_{14}B$  grade with field remanence of 1.7 T. The magnetic field can be fitted with the equation:

$$B_{peak} = a \cdot \exp\left[b \cdot \frac{g}{\lambda_u} + c \cdot \left(\frac{g}{\lambda_u}\right)^2\right] \quad (112)$$

where  $g$  is the magnetic gap, and  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$  are the fitting coefficients, given in table V.

TABLE V. Width of magnets and poles for different periods, as well as the coefficients of the fitting curves.

Period	Magnet width	Pole Width	a	b	c
18 mm	6.5 mm	1.25 mm	3.743	-4.053	0.69459
15 mm	5 mm	1.25 mm	3.895	-4.022	0.52895
12 mm	4 mm	1 mm	3.986	-4.087	0.67293
10 mm	3.5 mm	0.75 mm	3.531	-3.647	0.40497

### 6. CPMU prospects

It should be possible to increase further the magnetic field, then reduce the period, and enhance the number of periods for a given CPMU length by combining a CPMU with high temperature superconducting coils [421]. For example, the field for a CPMU of period 15 undulator at 5.5 mm could be enhanced by 7% with coils at 77 K and 22% with coils at 40 K.

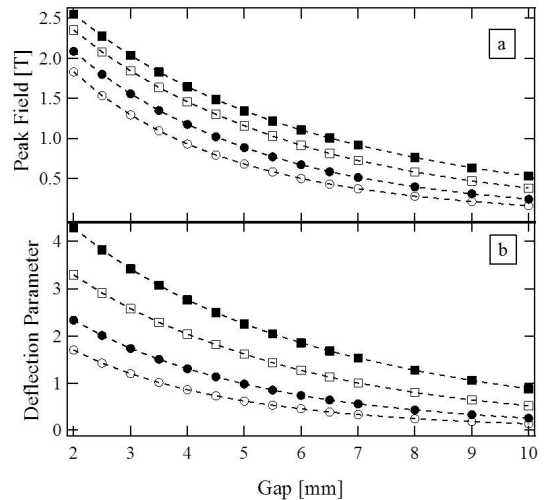


FIG. 22. (a) Peak field and (b) deflection parameter versus the magnetic gap for different periods : 18 (■), 15 (□), 12 (●), 10 (○) mm.

Another idea is to adapt the gap to the shape of the electron beam envelope, in the so-called adaptive gap undulator concept [422]. It enables to satisfy the stay-clear and impedance constraints with segments of different periods. The flux enhancement is typically of 10 %.

For variable polarisation, one could refer to the crossed undulator concept [423–425] with two separate segments, with a phase sifter in between. In the past, in-vacuum permanent magnet based Elliptically Polarised Undulators (EPU) have been built, but without a full flexibility [426, 427]. Nowadays, DELTA type EPU [428] or in-vacuum APPLE II [429] undulators are under development. A cryogenic option could be considered.

## VII. SUPERCONDUCTING UNDULATORS

Superconducting technology is routinely applied to the development of high field strength magnets for applications such as Magnetic Resonance Imaging and particle physics accelerators and detectors. It is perhaps surprising then that short period superconducting undulators (SCUs) are still not a mainstream solution for accelerator based light sources, with just a few examples being in use today. The reason for this rather slow uptake is in large part due to the extremely successful application and ongoing improvements in permanent magnet undulator technology rather than any specific shortcomings in superconducting technologies. Despite the undoubted success of permanent magnet systems, there is still a clear margin in performance advantage to be gained through the application of superconducting materials and it is for this reason that a number of groups around the world

have been actively pursuing the detailed development of short period, high field SCUs for light source applications over the past ten years or more [430]. This research and development effort has led to the construction of a few SCUs which are now installed and in daily use on storage ring light sources in Germany [431] and USA [432, 433]. These particular examples have exhibited very good operational performance in terms of reliability, stability, and user experience and this has increased confidence within the accelerator community such that national FEL light source facilities, such as LCLS-II, have carefully assessed employing SCUs rather than permanent magnet alternatives in their baseline configurations [434].

The specific advantages of SCUs over PMUs highlighted by the LCLS-II team are; the higher magnetic fields allowing superior FEL performance or reduced undulator length, the radiation hardness compared to PMUs offering long lifetime and smaller magnet gaps, the anticipated reduction in resistive wakefields due to the cold bore, the much lower vacuum pressure due to cryo-pumping reducing gas scattering, the smaller footprint and simpler magnet field control compared with the massive adjustable-gap PMU, and the easy re-orientation for vertical polarization, if desired. The project team estimated that the LCLS-II hard x-ray undulator could be shortened by up to 70 m using an SCU in place of the baseline 145 m long PMU designed to operate at up to 5 keV in SASE mode[434].

#### A. Superconducting undulator magnetic design

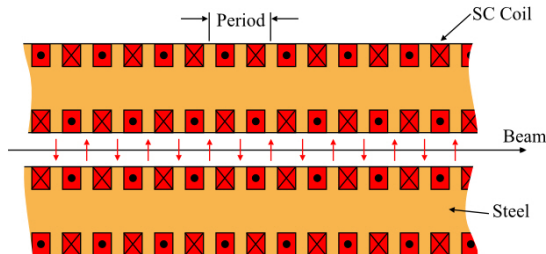


FIG. 23. Schematic side view of a planar SCU showing how the SC wire is wound around two independent steel formers to generate the periodic magnetic field.

The magnetic design of planar SCUs is very straightforward, with a similar approach being adopted by all of the research groups working in this area. The typical arrangement is shown in Fig 23. Two independent sets of superconducting windings on steel formers are arranged such that the current flows transversely orthogonal to the electron beam and so generates the periodic magnetic field required [435, 436]. The two sets of windings are held apart by a non-magnetic mechanical arrangement,

which is not shown in the figure. The former is made of a high quality magnet steel and the superconducting wire employed is either NbTi or Nb<sub>3</sub>Sn. The SCU typically operates at close to 4 K. NbTi is more commonly used, even though Nb<sub>3</sub>Sn has far superior properties on paper with even greater fields within reach, as it is much easier to work with, in terms of winding, insulation, and stability. Nb<sub>3</sub>Sn has to be heat treated after winding to create the superconducting alloy and afterwards is rather fragile. Nb<sub>3</sub>Sn also suffers from instability issues at the field levels required by SCUs (below 5T) as it is primarily targeted at far stronger magnetic field applications [437]. Research on the use of special grades of Nb<sub>3</sub>Sn better suited to SCU applications has been carried out primarily at LBNL [438].

#### B. Superconducting undulator mechanical design

Although the magnetic design of SCUs is straightforward, the engineering challenges are severe and this is the area which has held back SCUs from widespread adoption so far. The mechanical tolerances are very tight and these must be maintained as the magnet is cooled down from room temperature to  $\sim 4$  K. The gap separation between the two sets of windings is typically between 5 to 10 mm. The coils are at  $\sim 4$  K and any heat transfer from the electron beam to the coils, due to wakefields or synchrotron radiation, must be very low to prevent the magnet quenching. This is generally resolved through the insertion of a vacuum chamber isolating the beam from the magnet arrays. This vacuum chamber is physically and thermally separated from the magnet and cooled to an intermediate temperature of  $\sim 20$  K, to intercept and absorb any emitted power from the electron beam, by whatever physical process. A further issue is that the magnetic field quality is not just determined by the steel pole shape and location but is also strongly dependent upon the superconducting wire placement. The accurate placement of individual wires, to a tolerance of a few tens of microns, is a painstaking process and difficult to maintain over a length of more than a few tens of cm. For this reason, and also to achieve the required machining tolerances, the complete SCU magnet is sometimes made up of shorter sections which couple together to form a longer device [439]. Post-assembly magnet shimming, which is a standard technique for permanent magnet undulators, is not easy to implement in an SCU. Many schemes have been proposed but they add an extra layer of complexity which teams try to avoid if at all possible [440]. In addition, the proposed schemes often require additional windings or use valuable space within the magnet gap and so also serve to lower the maximum possible peak field that the SCU can achieve. For these reasons several groups aim to construct SCUs that have excellent field quality on first assembly and so need no shimming capability. This is only possible by working to very tight tolerances at all stages of manufacture and assembly but

has been demonstrated to be a practical approach.

### C. Examples of superconducting undulators

An example of an SCU installed in a storage ring is the SCU15 in the KIT synchrotron in Germany [441], where SCU15 has been in operation with beam since the beginning of 2015. The SCU15 has a period length of 15 mm and 100 full periods. Since at the KIT synchrotron a vertical beam stay clear of 15 mm is needed during electron beam injection and energy ramping, and at the full energy of 2.5 GeV a minimum gap of 7 mm is allowed, the beam vacuum chamber is adjustable, as the magnet gap is closed, from 7 mm to 15 mm vacuum gap. The magnetic peak field measured at the maximum coil current of 150 A is 0.73 T. The undulator coils are wound from NbTi and are cooled using cryocoolers only, with no liquid cryogenics being required. The use of cryocoolers, which require only electricity and water to operate, is particularly convenient for facilities without the infrastructure or expertise required for handling liquid helium. During one year of testing in the storage ring the SCU15 operated reliably without quenches in the normal operating mode at 2.5 GeV. Two quenches were observed at 1.3 GeV due to poor orbit control when setting up a special low-alpha operating mode. The undulator recovered quickly from the quenches and was ready for operation again within 15 minutes.

The same storage ring has recently installed a second SCU, called SCU20 [442], with lessons learnt from SCU15 being applied to the design and manufacture of this second device. The thin rectangular NbTi wire, having an insulated cross-section of 0.54 x 0.34 mm has been replaced by a thicker round wire with 0.76 mm insulated diameter, which is claimed to be more robust and with superior electrical insulation [443]. Also, the cobalt-iron yoke, previously used on SCU15 has been replaced by a low-carbon steel which, although it has inferior magnetic performance, is easier to procure and machine. The SCU20 has a period length of 20 mm, a peak field of 1.18 T, and 74 full periods, giving it the same physical length as SCU15. SCU20 has been operating with beam in KARA since January 2018 without any quenches.

Another example of an SCU installed and successfully operating in a storage ring is SCU18-1 [444] in the Advanced Photon Source in the USA, which built upon the experience gained from the 30cm long SCU0 device which was their first SCU to be installed [445]. SCU18-1 has an 18mm period and a fixed magnet gap of 9.5 mm, achieving a peak field of 0.97 T. The magnetic length is 1.1 m. The magnet is wound using round NbTi wire with a diameter of only 0.6 mm. Nevertheless, the SCU comfortably operates at a current of 450 A, well within the maximum current achieved of 520 A. The SCU18-1 has been in operation since May 2015, and a second identical example, replacing SCU0 in the storage ring, called SCU18-2 was installed in September 2016. A new me-

chanical arrangement that allows for the magnetic gap to be compensated during the final assembly and measurement process was implemented between the development of the two SCU18 devices. This resulted in the phase error of the second device being as low as 2° RMS, whereas the first device, which did not have this gap compensation system, has a phase error of more than 5° RMS, which is still impressive without the use of any shimming.

The same team have recently fabricated a helical SCU for the APS by winding a pair of coils in a continuous spiral along a round former [446]. It should be noted that whilst such a magnet will generate circular polarization, the helicity of the polarization is fixed by the coil geometry and cannot be changed by reversing the direction of current in the coils, as is sometimes assumed. Also, for this SCU the magnet bore diameter is relatively large at 31 mm as, although narrow vertical gaps can be tolerated, a wide horizontal gap is required in the storage ring for the reasons discussed earlier in this paper. A narrow bore helical SCU of very similar design has been fabricated previously by Daresbury and Rutherford Appleton Laboratories in the UK for a different application [447]. A summary of the principle SCUs that have successfully operated on storage ring light source facilities is given in Table VI.

TABLE VI. Parameters of storage ring SCUs which have been installed and operated successfully. Gap is the beam chamber vertical aperture.

Facility	$\lambda_u$ [mm]	N	Gap [mm]	$B_{peak}$
KIT synchrotron	14	100	8	0.3
KIT synchrotron	15	100.5	7	0.73
KIT synchrotron	20	74.5	7	1.18
APS	16	20.5	7.2	0.8
APS	18	59.5	7.2	0.97
APS	31.5	38.5	8	0.4

### D. Prospects with superconducting undulators

There are no operating single pass FELs that utilise SCUs currently although they are being considered now by new facilities and the LCLS-II project implemented an active R&D programme that resulted in prototypes being constructed based upon both NbTi and Nb<sub>3</sub>Sn [434]. A UK collaboration, led by Daresbury Laboratory, has recently been working on the development of SCUs specifically designed for FELs, by taking on board the different constraints that were discussed in Section V. This has led to the proposal that the internal vacuum chamber between the two SCU coil arrays can be removed in the FEL case. The internal vacuum chamber enables a suitable UHV environment for adequate beam lifetime and also absorbs any stray synchrotron radiation and power deposited due to resistive wall wakefields. Since the vacuum levels are far more relaxed in a FEL

and any long wavelength, low power, stray synchrotron radiation can be absorbed with collimators, the only real concern for the FEL is the management of the wakefields. It is proposed that the impact on the electron beam is minimized by attaching a very thin copper foil to the SCU arrays, presenting a high conducting surface to the electron beam, and that any power deposited is simply absorbed by the magnets directly at 4 K. In the standard SCU the internal vacuum chamber is not in direct contact with the magnets, and so the magnet arrays are thermally isolated from the chamber, which is typically operated at around 20 K.

This simple change of removing the internal vacuum chamber transforms the SCU performance in an analogous manner to the way that permanent magnet undulators were transformed when in-vacuum permanent magnet undulators were first developed. Significant engineering efforts are required to make the internal vacuum vessel have as little impact on the SCU magnet gap as possible but even with wall thicknesses of  $\sim 0.5$  mm and similar thermal insulating spacing between this surface and the SCU coils and poles the magnet gap is increased by typically  $\sim 2.0$  mm compared to the aperture needs of the electron beam itself, although one group has managed to reduce the gap increase down to only 1.0 mm whilst maintaining good thermal decoupling between the vessel and coils [443]. Reducing an undulator magnet gap from  $\sim 7$  mm to  $\sim 5$  mm simply by the removal of a vacuum chamber makes a tremendous difference to the achievable peak magnetic fields. The UK group state that an SCU cooled with a cryo-cooler system can comfortably continuously absorb 0.1 W per meter length of undulator at 4 K [448]. They calculate that the power deposited due to resistive wall wakefields, which depends linearly on the bunch repetition rate, is below this value for low repetition rate FELs ( $< 500$  Hz) even with extreme combinations of bunch charge and length. Furthermore, the long undulator sections required by FELs, of order 100 m, will be more cost effectively cooled using a centralized cryoplant coupled to a cryogenic distribution system, rather than by a very large number of independent cryocoolers [446]. The cooling power of liquid helium refrigerators is very impressive and they would easily enable several Watts per meter at 4 K to be handled. This then should mean, with careful thermal design and implementation, that SCUs without the internal vacuum chamber ('in-vacuum' SCUs) are also compatible with the high repetition rate FELs (MHz bunch rates) if a centralized cryoplant is implemented [446]. It is worth noting that storage ring electron beams also typically deposit up to a few Watts per meter at 4 K so they are again compatible with this type of in-vacuum SCU if cooled by a central cryoplant infrastructure.

### E. Superconducting undulator scaling

To compare the two types of SCU, one with the internal vacuum vessel and one with only a thin copper liner the UK group have modelled the peak magnetic field in the undulator as a function of electron beam aperture and period using Opera 3D for over sixty separately optimized cases. The magnetic modelling assumes commercially available rectangular cross-section NbTi superconductor with a safety margin of 20 %, operating at 4 K. Each model has been individually optimized for the number of discrete windings per layer and for the number of layers. For the case with the internal vacuum vessel the magnet pole gap is assumed to be 2 mm larger than the electron beam aperture ( $2 \times 0.5$  mm vacuum wall thickness plus  $2 \times 0.5$  mm thermal separation between the 20 K vessel and the 4 K magnet steel former and windings) and for the alternative case (in-vacuum SCU) the magnet pole gap is only 0.2 mm larger than the electron beam aperture ( $2 \times 0.1$  mm copper liner mounted directly on the pole surface). A summary of the modelling results is given in Fig. 24. An empirical equation has been fitted to these modelling results [449] as follows:

$$B_u = (0.33 + 0.068\lambda_u - 1.05 \times 10^{-3}\lambda_u^2 + 5.9 \times 10^{-6}\lambda_u^3) \times e^{-\pi(g/\lambda_u - 0.5)} \quad (113)$$

where  $B_u$  is the peak field on-axis, and  $g$  is the magnet gap between the steel poles. The actual electron beam gap will be less than this depending upon whether an in-vacuum or out of vacuum scheme is used.

## VIII. TRANSVERSE GRADIENT UNDULATORS

Transverse gradient undulators (TGU) are considered to be a promising solution for FELs which aim at utilizing electron beams with a large energy spread such as beams generated by laser plasma accelerators.

The basic idea of TGU is to make both the electron energy  $\gamma$  and the undulator deflection parameter  $K_u$  a function of the transverse position, either  $x$  or  $y$ , and to match these such that:

$$\lambda = \frac{\lambda_u}{2\gamma(x|y)} \left( 1 + \frac{K_u^2(x|y)}{2} \right) = \text{const.} \quad (114)$$

That is achieved by spectrally dispersing the beam and introducing a transverse undulator field amplitude gradient. By applying this concept to FELs with an adequate choice of dispersion and field gradient, the effect of the energy spread on the FEL resonance condition can be minimized and the gain thereby be strongly increased.

The original concept [90] aimed at relaxing the requirements on the electron beam quality for an effective FEL amplification and thereby particularly improving the performance of storage ring-driven low-gain FELs. It was

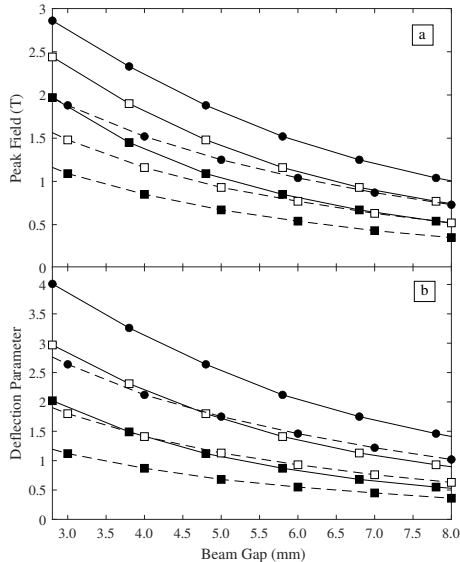


FIG. 24. Results of detailed 3D magnet modelling of planar SCUs showing (a) peak field and (b) deflection parameter versus magnetic gap. Solid lines are in-vacuum SCU and dashed lines are standard SCUs with (●) period 15 mm, (□) period 13 mm, and (■) period 11 mm.

later also considered for optical klystrons in storage rings and has recently been re-considered for storage ring based X-ray FEL oscillators [450] and High-Gain-Harmonic-Generation (HGFG) X-ray FEL schemes [451].

The TGU concept has been adopted for LPA-driven high-gain FELs [89] and showed its potential to achieve short gain lengths, high saturation power and a narrow bandwidth in the FEL using electron beams with a relative energy spread at the level of a few percent. There is a trade-off between the steepness of the transverse field gradient on the one hand and the increase of the transverse beam size due to the dispersion on the other hand: while the former generates an additional effective energy spread for finite-emittance electron beams, the latter leads to a reduced transverse coherence of the FEL radiation [452] as well as a reduction in the brilliance and the gain [69]. Optimum dispersion values turn out to be in the range a few centimetres. In turn, transverse deflection parameter gradients  $\alpha_{K_u} = \frac{dK_u}{dx}$  of  $50 \text{ m}^{-1}$  to  $300 \text{ m}^{-1}$  are required.

The modified TGU-FEL theory proposed in [89, 452] is based on simplifying assumptions regarding the TGU itself. The question how higher order terms of the transverse field profile as well as higher-order dispersion terms in realistic beam transport set-ups affect the FEL gain in TGUs, an important issue (as first underscored in [453]) and still is a matter of an ongoing debate [69, 454].

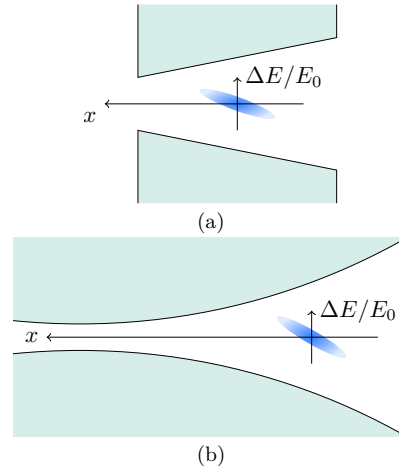


FIG. 25. Possible TGU realisations using specifically designed pole shapes: (a) transverse taper, (b) convex (in this case circular) pole shape.

#### A. TGU design concepts

The typical conceptual view of a TGU is that of a transversely tapered planar insertion device as depicted in Fig. 25 (a), in which the transverse field gradient is achieved by a linear transverse variation of the magnetic gap. The transverse field profile of a transversely tapered undulator can be calculated analytically. This calculation yields a weakly exponential dependence of the field amplitude on the transverse coordinate [455, 456]. Achievable transverse gradients for realistic short-period devices ( $\lambda_u \leq 20 \text{ mm}$ ) are limited to the order of  $\alpha_{K_u} \lesssim 100 \text{ m}^{-1}$ . Alternative analytically treatable  $x$ -dependent gap designs with curved, more precisely convex (e.g. hyperbolic or circular) pole shapes were investigated [457]. Convex pole shapes imply a faster than linear growth of the gap width and therefore larger transverse gradients than achievable with a linear transverse taper. Moreover, by appropriately shaping the poles, in principle a transverse field profile can be achieved that is linear in a sufficiently wide range of the transverse coordinate. A particularly simple TGU design with circular poles [456, 458] provides large transverse field gradients and a moderately large region with approximately linear transverse field shape.

A transverse variation of the magnetic gap is not the only possible way of realizing a TGU. Two alternative approaches have been proposed recently. In fixed-gap APPLE-type undulators, where the  $K_u$ -value is adjusted via longitudinal movements of the neighbouring magnet arrays, a transverse  $K_u$ -gradient is necessarily present [459]. A design concept for a superconducting APPLE-X-type TGU has recently been proposed [460]: Depending on gap width and  $K_u$ -value, this  $K_u$ -gradient can be in the order of  $50 \text{ m}^{-1}$  to  $150 \text{ m}^{-1}$  for a permanent-magnet

APPLE-X undulator with 40 mm period length and up to  $380 \text{ m}^{-1}$  for a superconducting APPLE-X undulator with 26 mm period length.

A further approach to realizing a TGU [461] utilizes the natural field amplitude gradient in the non-deflection direction  $y$  which is present in planar undulators for  $y \neq 0$ . That is achieved by both offsetting the beam from the undulator's symmetry axis and spectrally dispersing it in the  $y$ -direction, i.e. perpendicular to the deflection in the undulator. The  $K_u$ -value in a planar undulator depends on  $y$  as

$$K_u(y) = K_{u,\text{axis}} \cosh(k_u y), \quad (115)$$

which means that for a chosen beam axis  $y_0 \neq 0$  the  $K$ -gradient is

$$\alpha_{K_u} = K_u(y_0) k_u \tanh(k_u y_0), \quad (116)$$

For  $\lambda_u \sim 20 \text{ mm}$  this  $K_u$ -gradient takes values of a few  $10 \text{ m}^{-1}$  to  $100 \text{ m}^{-1}$ . The intriguing simplicity of this approach comes at the cost of a highly non-linear dependence of the field amplitude on the transverse coordinate which limits the usable  $y$ -range and thereby the energy acceptance of this type of TGU.

All these TGU designs have in common that the transverse field gradient affects the beam dynamics inside the undulator in a potentially undesirable way, if corrective measures are not taken. In designs where the directions of spectral dispersion and oscillatory motion of the particles are parallel to each other, as is the case for tapered or convex poles, a ponderomotive particle drift in the direction of the field amplitude gradient occurs. This effect can be suppressed by superimposing a weak correction field constant in  $z$  [457]. The required horizontal profile of the correction field depends on the horizontal profile of the TGUs main field. For the cylindrical TGU an approximately parabolic correction field shape is required, which can be generated by long racetrack correction coils placed inside the undulator coil formers [458].

In the case of the approach utilizing the natural field amplitude gradient in the  $y$  direction, the spectral dispersion and the oscillatory motion of the particles are perpendicular to each other and the ponderomotive effect is absent. Instead of that, the particle trajectories are bent towards the undulator's symmetry plane due to the natural focusing present in planar insertion devices [461]. The compensation of this effect is achieved by additional focussing.

## B. TGU realizations

Although the concept of TGUs has been considered for nearly forty years, no such device has so far been experimentally tested. Two prototypes or prototype series, respectively, have been built and are currently awaiting a

TABLE VII. Comparison of TGU parameters for different concepts and realizations.

type	place	status	$\lambda_u$ mm	$h_g$ mm	$K_u$	$\alpha_{K_u}$ $\text{m}^{-1}$
transv. tapered PMU	SIOM/	built	20		1.15	50
transv. tapered PMU	SINAP				1	
transv. tapered SCU	KIT	simul.	20	7	2	100
cylindric SCU	KIT	built	10.5	2.4	1.07	149.5
APPLE-X PMU	PSI	built	40	3	1	150
APPLE-X SCU	PAL	simul.	26	9.5	1.97	160
				0.8	380	

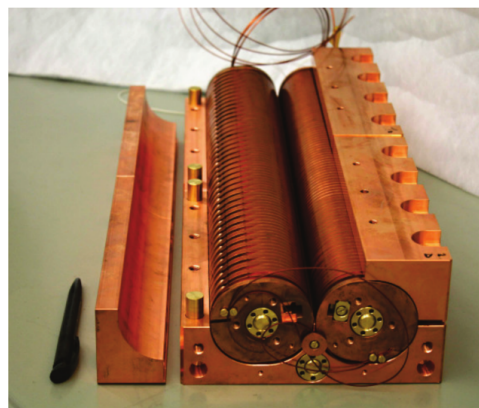


FIG. 26. Photograph of the superconducting 40-period TGU manufactured at KIT, Karlsruhe, Germany

detailed magnetic characterization and experimental application.

At the Shanghai Institutes of Optics and Fine Mechanics (SIOM) and of Applied Physics (SINAP), Shanghai, China, four fixed-gap TGU modules with  $\lambda_u = 20 \text{ mm}$  and 75 periods each have been constructed [453, 462]. These TGUs are hybrid permanent magnet devices of the linear transverse taper type with a canting angle of  $7.5^\circ$ , yielding a transverse gradient of  $\alpha_{K_u} = 50 \text{ m}^{-1}$  at a  $K_u$ -value of 1.15. These undulators are intended to be used in a TGU-FEL demonstration experiment at the LPA setup at the SIOM 200 TW laser facility [138, 463].

The second device, shown in Fig. 26 is a superconducting cylindrical TGU manufactured at KIT, Karlsruhe, Germany [456, 464] and foreseen for a TGU demonstration experiment at the JETI laser facility located at the Friedrich-Schiller-University Jena, Germany. This TGU is a 40-period prototype with  $\lambda_u = 0.5 \text{ mm}$  and a transverse gradient of  $\alpha_{K_u} = 149.5 \text{ m}^{-1}$  at a  $K$ -value of 1.07. A quench test as well as a Hall-probe measurement of the magnetic field at one longitudinal and seven transverse positions as a function of operation current have been performed on this superconducting TGU, showing an excellent agreement with the theoretical expectation [465]. The undulator has recently been installed in its

own cryostat and a detailed magnetic characterization is under preparation.

## IX. EXOTIC UNDULATORS

Exotic undulators could also be considered.

### A. Bi-harmonic undulators

In order to enhance generation of high order harmonics in high gain FEL devices, non-conventional undulator schemes are considered in which the on-axis field oscillates either in both transverse directions or in the same direction with different periods. These types of undulators are called bi-harmonic [466–469]. As a first example, one considers the undulator configuration where the on-axis field oscillates with different orthogonal polarisations:

$$\vec{B}_u = (d B_u \sin(h k_u z), B_u \sin(k_u z), 0) \quad (117)$$

where  $h$  is an integer number and  $k_u = 2\pi/\lambda_u$ . The particular case with  $d = h = 3$  ensures that the  $K_u$  magnetic strengths associated with the horizontal and vertical electron motions are the same. In this particular device, the fundamental harmonic is polarised along the horizontal direction, while the third vertically polarised harmonic is associated with the magnetic field oscillating at  $\lambda_u/3$ . This harmonic can be considered as a fundamental one for this undulator component, with maximum power compatible with the fundamental harmonic associated with the period  $\lambda_u$ , as shown in Figure 27.

For completeness, one also mentions the bi-harmonic configuration with parallel rather than orthogonal  $B_u$  and  $B_h = d B_u$  magnetic components, namely with the on-axis magnetic field given by:

$$\vec{B}_u = (0, B_u \sin(k_u z) + d B_u \sin(h k_u z), 0) \quad (118)$$

In this case, the resonant wavelength is given by :

$$\lambda_R = \frac{\lambda_u}{2\gamma^2} \left[ 1 + \frac{K_u^2}{2} \left( 1 + \frac{d^2}{h^2} \right) \right] \quad (119)$$

Undulators of the bi-harmonic type have been proposed and built in the past, they raised interest to extend to tunability of Synchrotron Radiation sources [470] and not yet explored for FEL operation. The relevant spectral properties have been studied in detail [471] and the associated FEL performances have been discussed in [214, 471] under a variety of possible configuration. The advantages of these devices to enhance the radiation are evident, in particular if they are exploited in the last sections where the effect of bunching is more substantive. The main problems are associated with a not straightforward engineering structure and a field which is hard

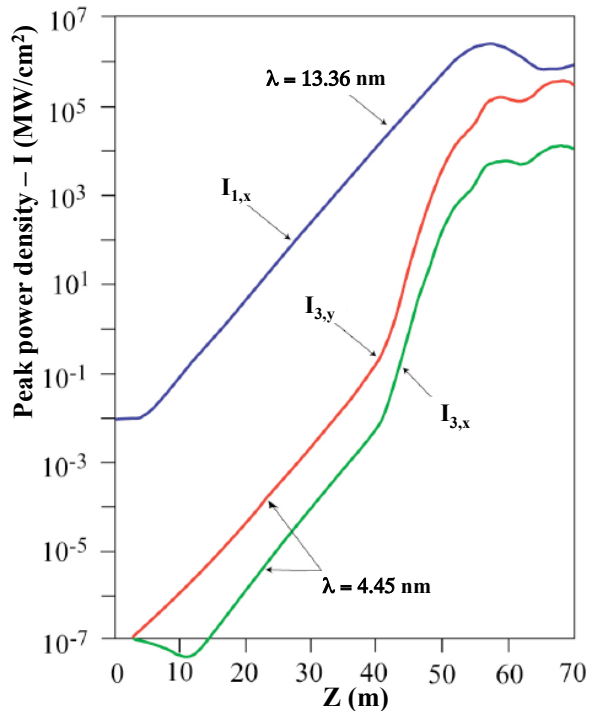


FIG. 27. Power growth of main and third harmonics for a bi-harmonic undulator with  $d = h = 3$ ,  $E = 1078 \text{ MeV}$ ,  $\lambda_u = 6 \text{ cm}$ ,  $K_u = 0.99$ ,  $\rho = 1.258 \times 10^{-3}$ .

to characterize using standard tools, however these drawbacks can be overcome by an appropriate design of the magnets, using e. g. quarter-foils configurations.

### B. Plasma undulators

Plasmas can generate and sustain very high static fields, and give rise to the strong collective phenomena such as plasma waves. The idea of plasma applications for manipulation and, in particular, undulation of relativistic electrons dates back to 1980-90s. At that time, a few concepts were proposed involving the oscillations of electrons guided in the ion channels [472], or imposing the wiggling motion by coupling electron beams to the plasma waves [473]. In these schemes, the laser plasmas produced in gas targets with the densities  $10^{15} - 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  were considered, which defines the undulator periods of  $\lambda_u \sim 10^2 - 10^3 \text{ } \mu\text{m}$ , and for the to-date laser intensities ( $I_L \sim 10^{14} \text{ W/cm}^2$ ), the undulator strength could reach  $K_u \sim 0.1 - 1$ . Potentially, with such parameters X-rays can be produced even using relatively low energy electron beams with limited collimation quality. On the other hand, a low number of oscillations, which could be produced in the accessible experimental condi-

tions, and requirement of high laser energy and stability has hindered these developments for a long time.

In recent years the concept of underdense plasma undulators have been revised for the state-of-the-art experimental conditions. The plasma wave undulator has been studied in coupling with LPA, and the possibility of keV photon generation along a few tens of wiggler periods with  $\lambda_u \sim 10 \mu\text{m}$  and  $K_u \lesssim 1$  has been demonstrated with an advanced numerical approach [474]. Another approach, derived from the "channel" scheme, consists of applying to electrons the wakefields of a laser pulse injected off-axis into a plasma channel in such a way that the laser centroid oscillates transversely [475]. This scheme can potentially provide few tens of  $\lambda_u \sim 1 - 2$  mm wiggler periods with the strength of  $K_u \sim 1$  and be coupled to LPA. Further numerical studies revealed the potential tunability of such sources in terms of wavelength and polarization of the produced radiation [476]. An alternative to the gas-based plasma schemes utilising an undulator based on the overdense plasma was proposed recently [477]. In this approach the laser driver from the LPA ionizes a series of nanowires arranged in a chessboard fashion, which generates electrostatic fields to deviate the accelerated LPA electrons. Such a plasma undulator can provide strengths of  $K_u \sim 1$ , and its period does not rely on plasma density, but is defined by the target design, and could be as small as  $\lambda_u \sim 10^1 - 10^2 \mu\text{m}$ .

The main interest of plasma undulators is related to their potential to produce strong undulating fields with sub-millimetric periods. In the present state these schemes remain mainly theoretical concepts, and in the short term their experimental validations for the synchrotron light production are required.

### C. Microwave undulator

The idea of causing electrons to oscillate transversely, for the purpose of synchrotron radiation emission, by using electromagnetic waves instead of static magnetic fields was first raised in 1968 [478]. These devices are generally referred to as RF or microwave undulators because the frequency of the electromagnetic wave that has been considered falls in this part of the spectrum as this is where there is considerable expertise in suitable cavity or waveguide design and also sources of very high power RF are available. The transverse electric and magnetic fields in the wave contribute to the electron oscillation amplitude. A key advantage of the microwave undulator is that very short periods can be generated (i.e. 5 to 15 mm), using high frequency RF, with reasonable  $K_u$  parameters of 0.5 to 1.0, whilst maintaining a relatively large aperture for the electron beam (examples given below have beam apertures from 8 to 39 mm). This combination of short period, large gap, reasonable  $K_u$  is not feasible in a static magnetic field undulator. An additional potential advantage is the ability to change the parameters

dynamically, shot to shot, and so alter the photon output characteristics rapidly to suit the experiment. Rapid switching of polarization has been suggested as a useful characteristic to lower signal to noise levels in some experiments. The first demonstration of a microwave undulator was in the mid eighties [479] when a device with an equivalent period of 55 mm (2.9 GHz) and  $K_u$  parameter of 0.24 was built and shown to generate light from an electron beam as expected. Following this demonstration the idea seemed to lose favour, probably because conventional undulators improved rapidly and because the high power RF systems required were either very expensive or not available. However, in the past few years a number of groups have taken up the idea again, especially in the light of advances in high frequency RF power sources and cavity and waveguide design expertise. A device with an equivalent period of 13.9 mm (11.4 GHz), aperture of 39 mm, and  $K_u$  parameter of 0.7 was built and successfully tested with beam in 2014 [480] followed by a detailed theoretical analysis of the radiation emission from microwave undulators [481]. Other groups are now looking at the design of optimised corrugated waveguide based solutions using even higher frequencies [482, 483] of 30.3 GHz (5 mm period,  $K_u$  of 0.14) and 36 GHz (4.3 mm period,  $K_u$  of 0.5). Two options for the waveguide design operating at 36 GHz assuming a challenging yet feasible input power of 50 MW have been generated. They both achieve similar  $K_u$  parameter of 0.5 (equivalent  $B_u$  field of 1.25T) with one solution having a beam aperture of 8 mm and the other 18 mm. Achieving equivalent parameters in a state of the art static magnetic undulator at the same period would require a beam aperture of around 1 mm. This clearly demonstrates the future potential and advantage of the microwave undulator.

### D. Optical undulator

Similar to the microwave undulator, an intense optical laser can be used to achieve an undulator period several order-of-magnitude shorter than previously mentioned [484–486]. This method can realize the X-ray FEL with a multi-MeV electron bunch within a centimeter long interaction length, making them suitable for LPA based X-ray FEL emission. The drawback of such undulator is the low magnetic field, which translates to a lower value of the FEL Pierce parameter and thus a lower power gain.

## X. EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF STATE-OF-THE-ART UNDULATORS FOR LPA BASED SPONTANEOUS EMISSION AND FEL

The path towards LPA based FEL presents different alternatives. The first direction consists in exploiting the present LPA performance and adapting the transport line towards the undulator to manipulate the elec-



tron beam properties, to then adopt the different steps of an FEL experiment with a proper observation of the undulator spontaneous emission, followed by the measurement of FEL gain at rather large wavelength, and then a decrease towards shorter wavelengths. The second approach consists in searching the LPA configuration space to optimise it so that it directly fulfills the electron beam requirements for a straightforward FEL amplification. In this section are first reviewed the challenges for LPA based FELs, the observations of LPA based undulator radiation, the progress on test LPA based FEL experiments with state-of-the-art performance, and the prospects with specifically designed LPA for the FEL application, as developed in the frame of EuPRAXIA [487]. Of course, because of the small size of laser plasma accelerators, compact high field short period undulators are considered here.

### A. Challenges of LPA based FELs

The advent of present X-ray FELs came along with the spectacular development of conventional accelerator technology, aimed at future linear colliders. Typical  $\sim$  GeV beams exhibit 1 mm transverse size, 1  $\mu$ rad divergence with 1 mm longitudinal size and 0.01 % energy spread. In contrast, LPA still usually present larger divergence and energy spreads, that can lead to significant emittance growth [84–86]. Collective effects and coherent synchrotron radiation can also play a role [87]. The present LPA electron beam properties are not directly suited for enabling FEL amplification, and electron beam manipulation is likely to be required.

#### 1. Handling of the divergence

The LPA process creates a beam with a divergence significantly larger than that from conventional linear accelerators. The plasma medium by itself enables symmetrical focusing with the plasma lens [158–160, 488]. In addition, quadrupoles, as used in conventional accelerator technology, can be employed. Because of the required quadrupole strength, permanent magnet based ones are often preferred to electromagnetic ones. There have recently been several developments of high gradient variable strength permanent magnet quadrupoles [489–496]. The two focussing approaches have been compared [497] while conventional accelerator technology remains more robust, the option remains for them to be combined if required.

#### 2. Handling of energy spread

Electron beam energy spread can be very critical for an FEL applications. A large energy spread and the associated inhomogeneous broadening counteracts the energy

modulation, thus washing out the bunching along the undulator line. In order to be on the safe side, the Pierce parameter and the energy spread are required to satisfy the condition in Eq. (75). LPA based electron beams are characterized by short bunches and large energy spread.

Therefore, in contrast to what happens in ordinary linear accelerators, a decompressor chicane is foreseen to increase the bunch length and reduce the energy spread even by a factor 10 [73, 88, 498]. Taking advantage of the introduced correlation between the energy and the position, the slices can be focused in synchronization with the optical wave advance, in the so-called supermatching scheme [499]. The chicane scheme also enables to lengthen the electron bunch, to avoid the slippage effects, namely the poor overlapping between electron and radiation inducing additional gain reduction. As mentioned earlier, it was proposed in the early FEL studies, when energy spreads were of the order of 0.1 %, to use a TGU [90, 500]. The concept is to impose an electron optics solution which introduces a transverse displacement as a function of beam energy at the entrance to a TGU [89, 455, 501] enabling to selectively fulfill the undulator resonance condition for all electrons at a particular TGU gradient.

### B. First observations of LPA based undulator radiation

Laboratory	$\lambda$	$\Delta\lambda/\lambda$	$\lambda$
	nm	%	stability nm (%)
Institut Fur Optik [74]	740	7.4	$\sim$ 93 (12.5)
MPQ [75]	18	30	$\sim$ 1.5 (8)
LOA [77]	230-440	18	-
Strathclyde [76]	160 - 220	16	$\sim$ 23 (13)
COXINEL [79]	200-300	7	5 (2.6)

TABLE VIII. Undulator radiation measured from an LPA electron beam for a wavelength  $\lambda$ , a relative wavelength  $\Delta\lambda/\lambda$ .

The feasibility of achieving spontaneous undulator radiation with an LPA source has been demonstrated at different laboratories. Table VIII summarizes some of the undulator radiation characteristics observed so far using an LPA source.

The measured radiation bandwidth is still quite wide with a rather poor wavelength stability. The undulator radiation quality achieved so far does not yet reach what is currently achieved on storage ring accelerator based light sources.

#### 1. Institute fur Optik und Quantenelektronik

A high-intensity Titanium:Sapphire laser of  $5 \times 10^{18}$  W.cm $^{-2}$  and pulse duration of 80 fs was used to produce the relativistic electron beams [74]. The laser pulse was

focused by an off-axis parabolic mirror into a supersonic helium gas jet where it accelerated electrons to several tens of MeV energy. The electrons propagated through an undulator, producing synchrotron radiation, and into a magnetic electron spectrometer. Radiation was collected by a lens and analyzed in an optical spectrometer. The electron spectrum peaked at 64 MeV with a width of 3.4 MeV (FWHM), i.e. RMS energy spread of  $\sim 2.3\%$ , and contained a charge of 28 pC. The normalized emittance of the beam was estimated to be  $\varepsilon_n \approx 1.3\pi$  mm.mrad, derived from beam optics simulations and the beam divergence measured from the beam size. The undulator radiation was measured using a spectrometer. The spectra was peaked at 740 nm with a bandwidth of 55 nm and contained 284,000 photons. Another peak was observed at a wavelength of 900 nm produced by a 58 MeV, 14 pC and 5% energy spread in another shot.

### 2. Max-Planck-Institut für Quantenoptik Germany

The beamline was customized to generate soft-X-ray undulator radiation from an LPA electron beam [75]. Driven by the ATLAS Titanium:Sapphire laser, the plasma-cell creates electron beams of up to 210 MeV peak energy. The beam was captured and focused using miniature permanent magnet quadrupole lenses. The quadrupoles provided a field gradient of level 500 T/m and were adjustable in longitudinal position to tune the electron transport to different beam energies. Focused into a miniature undulator ( $\lambda_u = 5$  mm, 60 periods), the LPA electron beam generated spontaneous undulator radiation, which was detected using a custom transmission-grating-based photon spectrometer. The first harmonic was measured at 18 nm and the second harmonic at 9 nm.

In a later extension of the experiment [502] a variable-length plasma-cell target delivered electron energies in excess of 400 MeV and generated undulator radiation extending into the water window at 4 nm wavelength (first harmonic). Tuning the plasma target to provide different electron energies and tuning the electron beam transport, the setup could show octave-spanning wavelength tunability in the range from 4 nm to 13 nm.

### 3. Laboratoire d'Optique Appliquée

At Laboratoire d'Optique Appliquée, the beamline is designed for the generation of UV undulator radiation with LPA electron beams [77]. A Titanium:Sapphire laser delivering a linearly polarized pulse at 800 nm with more than 1 J energy, about 30 fs duration was focused on a helium gas jet leading to an electron density of  $5 \times 10^{18}$  cm $^{-3}$ . The generated relativistic electrons pass through a triplet of permanent magnet quadrupoles placed 15 cm from the source providing 15.4 T/m, -25 T/m and 15 T/m gradients, followed by a 0.6 m long undulator of period 18.2 mm and a deflection parameter of 1. The

photon beam transverse size was measured with a CCD camera, which imaged a position corresponding to 60 cm after the end of the undulator and for an electron energy of 120 MeV energy. The vertical FWHM divergence of the radiation is about 3 mrad.

### 4. Strathclyde University UK

An Advanced Laser-Plasma High-energy Accelerator towards X-rays (ALPHA-X) accelerator beam line has been commissioned [76]. A Titanium:Sapphire laser pulse centered at a wavelength of 800 nm with full-width at half-maximum duration of 36 fs and peak intensity of  $2 \times 10^{18}$  W.cm $^{-2}$  was focused to a 20  $\mu$ m waist at the leading edge of a 2 mm diameter helium gas jet to form a relativistic self-guided plasma channel. The electron beams produced were initially collimated using a triplet of miniature permanent magnet quadrupoles of fixed gradients of 500 T/m. A triplet of electromagnetic quadrupoles then focused the beam through the undulator with gradient  $\sim 2.4$  T/m. Undulator output radiation was detected using a vacuum scanning monochromator and a CCD camera. The energy distribution measured had a mean central energy of 104 MeV, with a 5% relative energy spread, and contained a mean charge of  $1.1 \pm 0.8$  pC. The mean spectral bandwidth of the radiation was  $69 \pm 11$  nm corresponding to a relative bandwidth of  $32 \pm 7\%$ , decreasing to as low as 16%.

### 5. COXINEL, SOLEIL, LOA, PhLAM, France

COXINEL (Coherent X-ray source inferred from electrons accelerated by laser) is aiming at demonstrating FEL amplification with the help of a dedicated transport line to handle and manipulate the beam properties, in the frame of the LUNEX5 project of advanced compact FEL demonstrator [72, 503, 504]. The key concept relies on an innovative electron beam longitudinal and transverse manipulation along the transport line towards the undulator. The line, designed and built at Synchrotron SOLEIL [406], is installed at Laboratoire d'Optique Appliquée (LOA), where LPA development is carried out using a Ti:Sapphire laser system delivering 1.5 J, 30 fs FWHM pulses. The divergence is rapidly mitigated (5 cm away from the source) via strong focusing provided by a triplet of permanent magnet quadrupoles. These so-called QUAPEVA high gradient permanent magnet quadrupoles present a variable strength (via rotating cylindrical permanent magnets surrounding a central Halbach ring quadrupole [505]) and an adjustable magnetic center position (via translation tables) [157, 494]. A magnetic chicane then longitudinally stretches the beam, sorts electrons in energy and selects the energy range of interest via a removable and adjustable slit mounted in the middle of the chicane [506]. A second set of quadrupoles matches the beam inside an undulator. Un-

dundulator radiation covers the UV range with a 180 MeV electron beam and a U18 undulator (107 periods of 18.16 mm, variable gap between 4.55 - 30 mm, reaching 1.2 T peak field at minimum gap) [370, 400, 402] and the VUV domain at 400 MeV electrons with a U15 undulator [388, 401]. The electron beam can be monitored with current transformers and cavity beam position monitors or by inserting scintillator screens along the line [507]. The electron optics, a source to image optics, refocuses the beam inside the undulator thanks to the strong gradient QUAPEVA quadrupoles [87, 499, 508]. The LPA is operated in the robust ionisation injection regime [110] with a supersonic jet of  $He - N_2$  gas mixture, providing electrons with energies up to 250 MeV, 0.5 pC / MeV charge density, and few mrad divergence (1.2-5 mrad RMS). The electron beam can be properly transported along the line [78, 508–511], using a Beam Position Alignment Compensation strategy to mitigate alignment residual errors and electron beam pointing drifts, enabling to independently adjust the position and the dispersion. The undulator radiation transverse distribution has been measured using a CCD camera installed 3 m away [78] and is in agreement with models. The total estimated number of photons per beam charge  $N_{ph}$  is  $\approx 3.10^7$  pC<sup>-1</sup>. The large energy spread (typically 30 % RMS at the undulator position after filtering along the line) is reduced to a few percent by introducing a slit to select a small portion of the energy distribution [511]. A UV spectrometer, equipped with two collimating mirrors, a 600 gr/mm grating and a CCD camera, installed 3 m from the undulator exit, images the spatio-spectral flux of the produced radiation using a CaF<sub>2</sub> lens that focuses the radiation into the spectrometer entrance slit [79]. The measured radiation exhibits the typical moon shape pattern (quadratic dependence of the resonant wavelength versus the observation angle), characteristic of undulator radiation [512–514]. The chromatic effects of the lens, however, introduce a distortion of the moon shape to a more triangular one [79]. The radiation linewidth can be controlled using the electron beam energy selection via the slit in the chicane [79, 508]. The achieved undulator radiation wavelength stability reaches 2.6 % [79].

## 6. LUX

The LUX laser-plasma accelerator [515], operated by Hamburg University and DESY, has the mission to combine laser-plasma concepts with the state-of-the-art in modern accelerator technology. It is driven by the 100 TW-class ANGUS Ti:Sapphire-based CPA laser system. The whole laser is integrated into the accelerator controls system to monitor and stabilize its performance. The accelerator supports day-long operation at 1 Hz repetition rate with energies on the order of 400 MeV and bunch charges of several 10 pC. The large number of events provides exceptional statistics to correlate laser and electron parameters and enables tuning of the elec-

tron bunch properties.

The electron beam is captured and focused through a miniature undulator (BEAST II,  $N_u = 60$ ,  $\lambda_u = 5$  mm) using an electromagnetic quadrupole doublet of up to 150 T/m gradient. The generated radiation is detected using a transmission-grating based spectrometer. First experiments have shown undulator radiation tunable in the range of 11 nm to 4 nm [516]. The generation of spontaneous undulator radiation is mainly considered a benchmark for the quality of beam transport and diagnostics.

### C. Examples of LPA based FEL test experiments with present electron beam performance

The COXINEL line has been designed with baseline reference parameters at source using a 6D Gaussian bunch without any correlation having a 1  $\pi$ .mm.mrad total normalized RMS emittance, a 1 mrad RMS divergence, a 1% RMS relative energy spread with a 1  $\mu$ m RMS bunch length, 34 pC charge and 4 kA peak current for electron beam energies ranging from 180 MeV to 400 MeV. The seeded configuration is adopted. For a SASE evaluation, the beam is transported from source to image, which is at the undulator center, and the slice beam parameters are used to calculate the power achieved for different beamline characteristics. A maximum power of 70 MW is attainable with a magnification factor of 10 and chicane strength of 0.2 mm. Extensive simulations were carried out [499], and included a number of FEL sensitivity studies [517], using the production code GENESIS [518] and the unaveraged spectral code CHIMERA [519]. The chromatic matching enables the gain of one order of magnitude growth on the FEL intensity compared to a strong focusing of the electron beam [499]. Different regimes can be considered, depending on the electron beam parameters and the operating wavelength. In the seeded configuration, the chirp introduced in the chicane, induces a red shift of the FEL radiation wavelength with respect to the seed. It can lead to an interference fringe pattern, that can allow for a full temporal reconstruction of the FEL pulse temporal amplitude and phase distributions [520]. An FEL test experiment is underway, and the main limitation so far comes from the measured electron beam parameters that do not match the baseline ones. Improvements of the LPA performance are in progress.

The LUX beamline is currently being upgraded to enable the demonstration of FEL gain using LPA beams. The new beamline layout closely follows the decompression concept as described in [521]. The beam will be captured using a quadrupole doublet and stretched in a decompression chicane, thereby reducing the slice energy spread. Undulator radiation is generated in a cryogenically cooled [410] CPMU ( $N_u=130$ ,  $\lambda_u = 15$  mm,  $K_u: 1-3$ ). The goal of this experiment is not to achieve saturation, but to show the onset of gain. Simulations indicate that a bunch charge of order 20 pC and a relative energy

spread of 1% at 300 MeV beam energy would be sufficient for a first experiment. Those parameters are close to the current performance of the LUX plasma accelerator.

The aim of the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory test experiment at Berkeley, USA, is to demonstrate a tunable FEL in the UV down to soft X-ray range using an LPA source [522]. The 4 J laser is focused onto the target (2.5 J) with a pulse duration of 36 fs (FWHM) generating electron beams of tunable energy between 100 MeV and 300 MeV. The electron beam is first handled by either a triplet of quadrupoles or an active plasma lens, followed by a chicane, another set of quadrupoles and finally a 4 m long undulator of period 18 mm with a deflection parameter varying between 0.89 - 1.26. The operating FEL will thus be around 55 nm - 400 nm. Transport simulations, using Elegant [523], and FEL simulations, using GENESIS [518], show a gain of  $10^4$  and  $10^3$  at the wavelengths 420 nm and 55 nm, respectively [524, 525]. Much effort has been expended on the electron beam optimization to produce high quality bunches to satisfy the FEL condition [526].

A collaboration of KIT and the Friedrich-Schiller Universität (FSU) Jena aims at experimentally demonstrating, investigating and advancing the concepts involved in compact TGU-based LPA-driven FELs. That encompasses developing and demonstrating an efficient beam transport with a large momentum acceptance and TGU matching as well as demonstrating the feasibility of a high-gradient, short period (superconducting) TGU and experimentally proving the TGU concept with spontaneous emission of undulator radiation. The demonstration experiments were originally designed for the LPA installed at the JETI40 laser system at the FSU, assuming an electron energy of 120 MeV, an average relative energy spread of 4% (including shot-to-shot variation) and an average initial beam divergence of 2.5 mrad, including pointing jitter. For the proof-of-principle experiment using spontaneous undulator radiation, a 40-period superconducting TGU has been built (see Section VIII above), the commissioning and magnetic characterization of which is currently ongoing. A linear dogleg chicane matching the LPA-generated electron bunches to the dynamical acceptance of the TGU was realized and successfully experimentally tested [465, 527, 528]. The experiment design is currently under revision and the components of the setup are being upgraded for an upcoming experimental campaign at the new laser system JETI200. This campaign together with complementary experiments will provide a basis for empirically founded conclusions on the expected FEL performance as well as on advanced TGU designs.

The Shanghai Institutes of Optics and Fine Mechanics (SIOM) and of Applied Physics (SINAP), Shanghai, China, in collaboration with the SLAC National Accelerator Laboratory are setting up a TGU beam line at the SIOM 200 TW laser facility [462, 463]. The LPA installed at this laser facility provides an electron beam with energies tunable in the range 200–600 MeV with  $\sim 1\%$  energy

spread and a relative shot to shot energy variance in the order of 5%. Bunch charges up to 80 pC and an initial beam divergence of 0.3 mrad are reported [138]. The experimental setup is foreseen to consist of the permanent magnet TGUs described above in Section VIII and a compact beam line using a single dipole for creating the required spectral dispersion of the beam. The beam line is designed for a central beam energy of 380 MeV, corresponding to a resonant radiation wavelength of 30 nm. GENESIS [518] simulations show that a significant FEL gain within the 6 m TGU line can be expected with this setup.

#### D. Future prospects with optimised LPA for FEL application

The path towards LPA based FEL in the X-ray domain requires an extensive optimisation of the electron beam generation, of the transport line while selecting a compact undulator. Great efforts have been carried out in the frame of the EuPRAXIA collaboration [487].

##### 1. Electron beam transport

The most promising LPA schemes in terms of electron beam quality and subsequent efficient light production [487, 529] are the following ones.

**Laser plasma injector and acceleration.** This scheme includes two plasma stages: the laser plasma injector to produce electrons with beam energy of 150 MeV and a laser plasma acceleration stage to have particles with the final energy of 5 GeV. In particular, the beam distribution under study and denoted hereafter as **LPIA** is injected with the resonant multi-pulse ionization technique [530–532] and accelerated through a single stage in the quasi-linear regime [533, 534].

**Radio frequency injector and laser plasma acceleration stage.** In this scheme [535], a 500 MeV electron beam is injected through a conventional radio frequency (RF) section [536] into the plasma acceleration stage which in turn accelerates the electrons up to either a beam distribution with 1 GeV [537] energy, denoted hereafter as **RILPA1**, or a beam distribution with 5 GeV energy, denoted hereafter as **RILPA5**.

These beam distributions are analysed in terms of the main parameters driving the FEL performance. More in detail, the electron distribution slice with the highest current density [487] is identified and values of emittance, energy spread and peak current are calculated over the width of this slice in order to have reasonable performance predictions. For a quantitative comparison among the beams before any undulator matching consideration, Table IX shows the parameter values at the plasma exit, where  $\epsilon_{n,x(y)}$ ,  $\sigma_{x(y)}$ ,  $I_{\text{peak}}$  and  $\sigma_\epsilon$  are values of the normalized emittance in  $x(y)$ , the RMS beam size in  $x(y)$ , the peak current and the RMS energy spread calculated

over the specified length of the phase space longitudinal sampling  $\ell_s$ , reasonably chosen on the basis of the electron RMS bunch length  $\sigma_z$ : it results in larger than the expected SASE spike length, in each beam case. One can note that the current profile is not described with a Gaussian distribution, in any of the electron beams presented here: the width of the beam current pulse is typically shorter than  $\sigma_z$ .

TABLE IX. Highest current density slice values of the relevant parameters at plasma exit.

Name	$E$	$I_{\text{peak}}$	$\sigma_\varepsilon$	$\epsilon_{n,x}$	$\epsilon_{n,y}$	$\sigma_x$	$\sigma_y$	$\ell_s$
Unit	[GeV]	[kA]	[%]	[ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	[ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	[ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	[ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	[ $\mu\text{m}$ ]
<b>LPIA</b>	4.98	2.93	0.11	0.53	0.59	0.87	0.92	0.11
<b>RILPA5</b>	5.41	2.85	0.05	0.38	0.32	1.06	0.98	1.3
<b>RILPA1</b>	1.09	1.88	0.92	0.4	0.41	2.2	2.2	1.2

The transfer line from the plasma exit stage, where the bunch leaves the strong focusing fields to drift into free space, is designed [538, 539] such that each electron beam is properly matched to the undulator configurations to be discussed in the following section. A sketch of the transfer line from the plasma stage to the undulator entrance is shown in Fig. 28. The transfer line can be divided into three sections: a capture section, a C-chicane, and a matching section.

The capture section is made of permanent magnet quadrupoles and is designed to capture the electron beam at the plasma exit and to focus it. Most of the emittance growth occurs in this section. Careful optimisation must then be performed to minimize this emittance growth. An Integrated Current Transformer (ICT) is inserted behind the capture section to measure the beam current.

The C-chicane is made of 4 rectangular dipoles and is designed to separate the witness beam from the laser beam (laser plasma acceleration), or from the electron drive beam (plasma wakefield acceleration). A collimator will be used for the laser or beam driver removal in these cases. The chicane's other main purpose is to protect the undulators from possible failures at the plasma exit like too large misalignment errors or energy fluctuations (in which case the beam will then be dumped into the collimator). However, simulations are yet to be performed to validate this concept.

Finally, two doublets are used to match the beam to the undulator entrance. The two magnet pairs are separated by a distance greater than 2 meters to enable the insertion of different diagnostics: a Beam Position Monitor (BPM) to measure the beam position, an X-band Transverse Deflecting Structure (TDS) to measure the time structure [540] and a dipole to measure the energy spectrum, when needed.

One of the main features for the transport line is to retain the beam quality (and more specifically the emittance) [538]. Towards this aim, a python script has been written to match the beam to the undulator and to minimize the emittance growth along the machine (to minimize the Montague function at the undulator entrance).

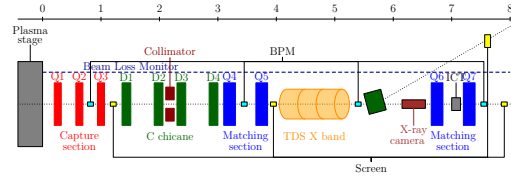


FIG. 28. Layout of the high energy beam transfer line (in red: permanent quadrupoles, in blue: electromagnet quadrupoles, in green: dipoles, in cyan: BPMs, in gray: ICT, in yellow: screens).

The matching constraints at the entrance of the undulator for the different schemes are given in Table X. The optimisation is firstly based on Particle Swarm Optimisation (PSO) [541] to find initial conditions near a global minimum, secondly on conjugate gradient method [542] to speed up the convergence near a minimum, and finally with a tracking code, like TraceWin [543], elegant [523] or ASTRA [544]. The variables are the quadrupole gradients and the position of the different elements. The constraints are the total length of the machine (8 m in our case), minimum and maximum gradients (500 T/m for permanent quadrupoles and 50 T/m for electromagnet quadrupoles), the minimum distance between elements (30 mm between permanent quadrupoles, and 300 mm between electromagnet quadrupoles of the same doublet to insert BPMs and correctors in between, 2 m between permanent quadrupoles and electromagnet quadrupoles to insert a C-chicane in between, and 2.5 m between both doublets to insert long diagnostics like the TDS or a spectrometer). Finally, the beam transfer line is optimized with the tracking code TraceWin [543] to match the beam to the undulator entrance and to minimize the emittance growth. This optimization takes into account the entire beam distribution with no assumptions on the initial conditions.

TABLE X. Matching parameters at the entrance of the undulator (undulator period:  $\lambda_u = 30$  mm, module length:  $L_u = 2.1$  m, distance between modules: 360 mm)

Scheme	$\langle\beta_{x,y}\rangle$ [m]	$\beta_x$ [m]	$\beta_y$ [m]	$\alpha_x$	$\alpha_y$
<b>LPIA</b>	5	3.07	7.45	-0.670	1.559
<b>RILPA5</b>	5	3.07	7.45	-0.670	1.559
<b>RILPA1</b>	4	2.69	5.35	-0.382	0.627

As an example, the evolution of the beam distribution along the transport line is shown in Fig. 29 for the case A. The evolution of the slice properties along the longitudinal beam distribution are shown in Fig. 30. Beam properties are well preserved along the transfer line. The parameters of the quadrupoles are summarized in Table XI and the final beam characteristics are presented in Table X. The associated results assume values for both magnetic field and  $K_u$  deflection parameter that are fea-

sible with the technologies presented in the previous Sections: namely either a cryogenic permanent magnet undulator (CPMU) or a superconducting undulator (SCU), assuming any beam stay clear gap larger than 6 mm. For example, from recent CPMU parameterizations, a beam stay clear gap of about 8 mm together with a period of 20 mm allow the values shown in Table XI.

TABLE XI. Parameters of the focusing elements in the transport line to the undulator for the case **LPIA**.

Quadrupole	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5	Q6	Q7
Length [mm]		100			200		
Gradient [T/m]	-347	471	-297	1.18	22.7	-39.5	-25.4

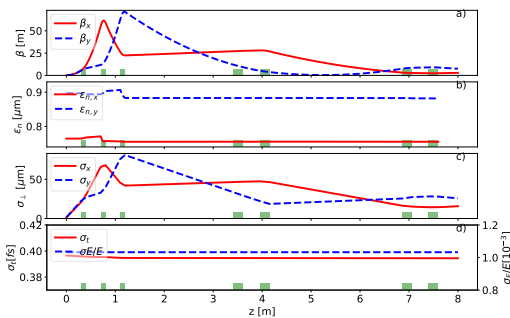


FIG. 29. Beam beta function (a), normalized emittance (b), transverse size (c), bunch duration and energy spread (d) of the core beam along the transport line for the case **LPIA**. Calculations were performed with the tracking code TraceWin.

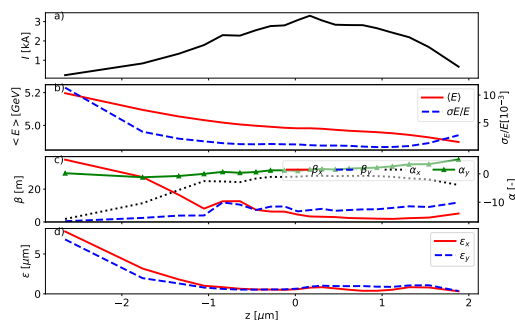


FIG. 30. Profile of the slice current (a), mean slice energy and slice energy spread (b), slice Twiss parameters (c) and normalized slice emittance (d) along the beam length at the entrance of the undulator for the case **LPIA**. Calculations were performed with the tracking code ASTRA. The slice length is 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$ .

TABLE XII. Undulator configurations used for the FEL environment.

$E$ [GeV]	$\lambda_R$ [nm]	$\lambda_u$ [mm]	$K_u$	$B_u$ [T]
5	0.22	20	1.5	0.81
5	1.65	30	4.36	1.56
1	5.5	20	1.5	0.81
1	41	30	4.36	1.56

## 2. Undulator line characteristics

Each previously discussed beam distribution is analyzed and matched to two different undulator configurations [545, 546], in order to probe the beam phase space features with two different cooperation lengths: one targeting  $\lambda_R \simeq 0.2$  nm with 5 GeV beam energy, and within present and near future undulator technology [449, 547] and the other such that  $L_c/\sigma_z \sim 1\%$  at  $E = 5$  GeV and  $L_c/\sigma_z \sim 10\%$  at  $E = 1$  GeV.

Table XII shows the features of the chosen undulator configurations. These parameters are within the capabilities of both superconducting and cryogenic permanent magnet devices, with no need to shrink the undulator gap to 6 mm or less, so that the FEL dynamics in these devices is less affected by wakefield effects. These effects have been neglected in the following calculations. Room temperature undulators provide weaker  $B_u$  and  $K_u$  values with undulator gap larger than 6 mm, so they are not considered.

At both 1 GeV and 5 GeV energies, the natural focusing of the undulator is rather weak. In order to maintain a small transverse size of the electron beam, the periodic magnetic cell has to include alternate gradient quadrupoles in between undulator modules.

The strategy to match the beams is based on minimizing the difference between average Twiss  $\beta$  values,  $|\langle\beta_x\rangle - \langle\beta_y\rangle|$ , also featuring reasonable magnetic gradients, for both the short and the long  $\lambda_u$  configurations. The undulator period and strength clearly define the Twiss  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  parameter values that the electron beams should have at the undulator entrance, in order to be correctly matched.

## 3. FEL results

After proper transport of the beams through the undulator entrance, the distribution slice with the lowest  $(\sigma_\epsilon)/\rho$  ratio is identified as the best slice in terms of FEL performance. Table XIII shows the main parameters associated to this slice, within a sampling interval  $\ell_s$  along the bunch, as previously defined and shown on the last row of Table IX, for each beam. In particular,  $\langle\beta\rangle$  refers to a nominal average Twiss  $\beta$  value along the full undulator section and  $\langle\epsilon_n\rangle$  is the normalized emittance, averaged along the bunch. For every beam distribution, the

TABLE XIII. Best slice values of the relevant parameters at undulator entrance and of the expected cooperation lengths, at the specified undulator configurations.

Name	LPIA	RILPA5	RILPA1
$E$ [GeV]	4.96	5.41	1.09
$I_{\text{peak}}$ [kA]	2.63	2.74	1.75
$\sigma_\varepsilon$ [%]	0.052	0.052	0.103
$\langle \epsilon_n \rangle$ [ $\mu\text{m}$ ]	0.58	0.34	0.44
$\langle \beta \rangle$ [m]	5	5	4
$L_c^{U2}$ [nm]	20	14	140
$L_c^{U3}$ [nm]	61	42	430

best slice has an emittance value smaller than  $\langle \epsilon_n \rangle$ : for a more conservative estimate, the average emittance is considered. Symmetry in  $x$  and  $y$  coordinates is assumed for both  $\langle \beta \rangle$  and  $\langle \epsilon_n \rangle$ .

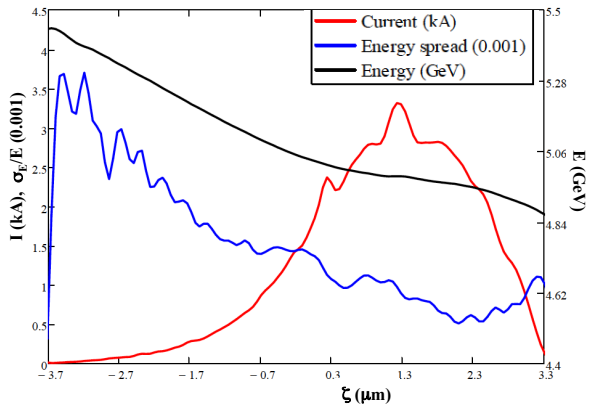


FIG. 31. Energy, current and energy spread slice profiles as a function of the intrabunch  $\zeta$  coordinate, for the case **B** beam distribution at the undulator entrance.

Compared to the parameters presented in Table IX, these values refer to a different phase space region, optimized also taking energy spread into account. Moreover, space charge effects induce a non-negligible coupling between longitudinal and transverse planes, resulting in a net bunch decompression for each beam distribution.

Table XIII also shows the cooperation length values expected when matching the electron beams either to the short,  $L_c^{U2}$  with  $\lambda_u = 2$  cm, or to the long,  $L_c^{U3}$  with  $\lambda_u = 3$  cm, undulator period configuration.

The SASE FEL performance is evaluated with the PERSEO simulation code [548], that allows to perform a full time-dependent simulation of the FEL dynamics taking account of the given longitudinal current, energy and energy spread profiles and of their interplay along the bunch. The transverse plane dynamic effects are accounted for via a 3D coupling factor derived from the Ming-Xie relations [314]. Moreover, the time-dependent analysis allows a reliable estimate of the FEL pulse du-

ration and spectral line width.

Figure 31 shows the longitudinal slice profiles of energy, current, energy spread and normalized emittance of the case **RILPA5** beam distribution, as an example.

TABLE XIV. Short and long undulator period results of the time-dependent simulations with longitudinal dynamics description, obtained with PERSEO.

Name	LPIA	RILPA5	RILPA1
Short undulator period			
saturation length [m]	126	38	28
linewidth [%]	0.18	0.23	0.25
pulse duration [fs]	0.4	2	2.4
photons per pulse [ $10^{10}$ ]	0.19	3.2	2.3
Long undulator period			
saturation length [m]	26	20	16
linewidth [%]	0.3	0.3	0.54
pulse duration [fs]	0.71	2.2	7.8
photons per pulse [ $10^{10}$ ]	4.2	72	31

The results of the time-dependent simulations obtained accounting for the proper longitudinal dynamics of each beam distribution are shown in Table XIV for the short and the long undulator period configuration. Comparing the two cases **LPIA** and **RILPA5**, the different values of the energy spread distributions explain the differences in saturation length and in the number of photons per pulse. Larger undulator period and strength yield a significantly larger Pierce  $\rho$  parameter in each beam distribution. The effective result is a significantly better FEL performance in saturation length and photons per pulse, but at the same time the resulting longer cooperation length affects the results in terms of spectral and temporal behavior. Within this configuration, cases **LPIA** and **RILPA5** have comparable saturation lengths, but the different beam quality results in a different performance in terms of photons per pulse, at saturation.

## XI. CONCLUSION

We have underscored that high brightness is the beam quality of crucial interest to realize a successful FEL. Technologies based on "ordinary" accelerating cavities have provided beams with extremely good qualities, namely small six dimensional phase space and large charge that have delivered high brightness X-ray beams with tailor-suited properties to explore nano-ultra fast world. These light sources can be viewed as "a gigantic flash camera" allowing to peek inside matter as never done [269]. The limit of new materials with large breakdown threshold (say 1 GeV/m) are therefore the natural candidate for a revolution bringing X-ray FEL to a more reasonable dimension.

Albeit this material has not yet been discovered, the development of high power laser thanks to the chirped pulse amplification, recognized by a Nobel Prize in 2018 [549], enabled the laser plasma acceleration to significantly progress all around the world in terms of electron beam characteristics. This mechanism offers the hope

for reaching high electron energies within a small acceleration length with intrinsic focusing, and some hopes on this arising new concept are conveyed for future colliders. Although significant improvements are necessary to get an LPA FEL suited beam (in terms of energy, brightness, repetition rate and stability), it is worth to provide a first example of LPA produced light in order to define an operational protocol. Still, not all the interesting features are being produced simultaneously and not yet in a very regular basis, and different LPA configuration suit better for improving one particular feature. Overall, some of the performance do not reach the ones currently achieved by up to date state-of-the-art conventional accelerators, and it appears reasonable to target the Free Electron Laser application as being more within reach than the collider one. One of the attracting features of the these electron beam is for instance, the shot electron bunch duration, that would lead to single spike FEL. With the new paradigm of LPA electron beam characteristics, we have examined here what FEL gain configuration should be used in terms of undulator choice, especially in view of the short bunches that should not make the slippage dominant.

After recalling the process, performance and scaling laws of LPA and FELs, issues on electron beam matching to the undulator, we have analyzed the recent development on undulator technology that could be of interest of the LPA based FEL application. Aiming at minimizing also the gain section of the LPA based FEL, we have found that, with respect to [95], the recent progresses of short period high field undulators with cryogenic or superconducting technology are well adapted in such a case, and analytic scaling have also being provided. In addition, the developments of transverse gradient undulators are also very attractive, for being able to insure a proper strategy to mitigate the relatively large energy spread of LPA. In the last sections, the present expectations of LPA based FEL results are reviewed, both for present test experiments using available electron beam performance, and with optimized ones as studied in the frame of the EuPRAXIA collaboration. A first very recent demonstration of the LPA based FEL using high quality electron beam [94], with a two orders of magnitude amplification, is a major step towards the achievement of these new single spike compact FELs. Further progress will result from jointed effort of the LPA development for improved electron beam features and FEL and undulator design, including the transport manipulation line to the undulator. It will pave the way of multi-color, short pulses, broad bandwidth FELs of a new type.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors acknowledge the support by the European Unions Horizon 2020 research and innovation program under grant agreement EuPRAXIA No. 653782 led by R. Assman, COXINEL ERC project, contract 340015 and

X-Five ERC project, contract No. 339128. The authors also thank A. Curcio for fruitful discussions.

Numerical simulations in the LPA section were performed using HPC resources from GENCI-TGCC (Grand Équipement National de Calcul Intensif) (Grant No. 2020-A0090510062) with the IRENE supercomputer.

This work was granted access to the HPC resources of TGCC under the allocation 2017 - A0010510062 made by GENCI.

## XII. LIST OF NOTATION

### A. Physical constants:

$$\begin{aligned}
 m_e &= 9.109382.10^{-31} \text{ kg} \\
 c &= 2.99792458.10^8 \text{ m/s} \\
 e &= 1.60217646.10^{-19} \text{ C} \\
 1 \text{ eV} &= 1.60217646.10^{-19} \text{ J} \\
 m_e c^2 &= 0.5109989 \text{ MeV} \\
 Z_0 \text{ (free space impedance)} &= \mu_0 c = 376.73 \Omega \\
 I_A = \frac{4\pi}{Z_0 c} \frac{m_e c^3}{e} &= 1.704509.10^4 \text{ A} \quad \text{Alfvén current} \\
 \epsilon_0 &= 8.85418782.10^{-12} \text{ m}^{-3} \text{kg}^{-1} \text{s}^4 \text{A}^2
 \end{aligned}$$

### B. Undulator parameters:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lambda_u &: \text{Undulator period} \\
 k_u &= \frac{2\pi}{\lambda_u}: \text{Undulator wave number} \\
 B_u &: \text{Undulator magnetic peak field} \\
 N_u &: \text{Number of undulator periods} \\
 L_u &= N_u \lambda_u: \text{Undulator length} \\
 K_u &= \frac{e B_u \lambda_u}{2\pi m_e c^2} = 93.4 \lambda_u [m] B_u [T]: \text{Deflection parameter} \\
 f_b &= J_0(\zeta) - J_1(\zeta): \text{Linear undulator } (J_{0,1} \text{ cylindrical Bessel function}) \\
 \zeta &= \frac{1}{4} \frac{K_u^2}{1+K_u^2/2} \\
 B_u &= 2B_r \frac{\sin(\pi/M)}{\pi/M} [(1 - \exp(-2\pi h/\lambda_u)) \exp(-\pi g/\lambda_u)]: \\
 &\text{Halbach configuration undulator peak field} \\
 M &: \text{Number of blocks per period} \\
 h &: \text{Magnet height} \\
 g &: \text{Undulator gap} \\
 B_r &: \text{Remanent field} \\
 \lambda_r &: \text{Resonant wavelength} \\
 \omega_r &: \text{Resonant frequency} \\
 [\Delta\omega]_n &: \text{Natural linewidth} \\
 [\Delta\omega]_i &: \text{Inhomogeneous broadening}
 \end{aligned}$$

### C. Electron beam parameters

$$\begin{aligned}
 E &: \text{Energy } \gamma = \frac{E}{m_e c^2}: \text{Relativistic factor} \\
 \Phi(\epsilon) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_\epsilon} \exp\left(-\frac{\epsilon^2}{2\sigma_\epsilon^2}\right): \text{Relative energy distribution} \\
 \sigma_\epsilon &= \frac{\gamma - \gamma_0}{\gamma_0}: \text{Energy spread}
 \end{aligned}$$



$\mu_\epsilon = 4N_u\sigma_\epsilon$ : Energy distribution inhomogeneous broadening parameter

$F(x, x', y, y') = W(x, x')W(y, y')$ : Distribution function

$\eta \equiv x, y$ : Transverse Coordinates

$W(\eta, \eta') = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon_n} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2\epsilon_n} (\beta_n\eta'^2 + 2\alpha_n\eta\eta' + \gamma_n\eta^2)\right]$

$\epsilon_n$ : Emittance in the  $(\eta, \eta')$  plane

$\alpha_n, \beta_n, \gamma_n$ : Twiss coefficients with  $\beta_n\gamma_n - \alpha_n^2 = 1$

$\mu_{\eta'} = \frac{4N_u\gamma_n^2\epsilon_n}{(1+K^*2)\beta_n}$

$\mu_\eta = \frac{4N_u\gamma_n^2\epsilon_n}{(1+K^*2)\gamma_n} k_\beta^2$

$k_\beta = \frac{K_u k_u}{2\gamma}$ : Betatron motion wave number

$\mu_\eta, \mu_{\eta'}$ : Emittance inhomogeneous parameters

$\sigma_\eta = \sqrt{\beta_n\epsilon_n}$ : Beam section

$\sigma_{\eta'} = \sqrt{\gamma_n\epsilon_n}$ : Beam divergence

$\sigma_\tau$ : Bunch time duration

$Q_b$ : Bunch charge

$I = \frac{Q_b}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_\tau}$ : Peak current

$J = \frac{I}{2\pi\sigma_x\sigma_y}$ : Current density

#### D. FEL parameters

$P_E$ : Electron beam power

$L_g$ : Gain length

$L_s$ : Saturation length

$\rho$ : Pierce parameter

$\zeta$ : Electron field variable

$f_b(\zeta)$ : gain Bessel factor corrections

$g_0$ : Growth power

$G$ : Gain

$P_s$ : Saturation power

#### E. LPA parameters

$r_e$ : Classical electron radius

$p_e$ : Electron fluid momentum

$\mathbf{j}$ : Current density

$v_{ph}$ : Phase velocity

$v_g$ : Group velocity

$\mathbf{F}_p$ : Pondermotive force

$F_r$ : Transverse force acting on the particles in the bubble

$a_l$ : vector potential

$n_e$ : Electron density

$n_p$ : Plasma density

$n_i$ : Ion density

$\omega_p$ : Plasma frequency

$k_p$ : wavenumber of the relativistic plasma wave

$\phi$ : Electrostatic potential

$\Phi$ : scalar pseudo-potential

$\tau_l$ : Laser pulse duration

$\omega_0$ : Laser waist

$a_0$ : Pulse amplitude

$P$ : Power

$P_r$ : relativistic power

$n_c$ : Critical plasma density

$W_e$ : Energy gained by electrons

$L_{deph}$ : Length depletion

$R$ : Radius of the bubble

- 
- [1] A. L. Schawlow and C. H. Townes, *Physical Review* **112**, 1940 (1958).
- [2] J. H. van Vleck, *Phys. Rev.* **24**, 330 (1924).
- [3] J. H. Van Vleck and D. L. Huber, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **49**, 939 (1977).
- [4] R. G. Gould, in *The Ann Arbor conference on optical pumping, the University of Michigan*, Vol. 15 (1959) p. 128.
- [5] M. Planck, in *Von Kirchhoff bis Planck* (Springer, 1978) pp. 175–178.
- [6] M. K. E. L. Planck, *Verhandl. Dtsch. Phys. Ges.* **2**, 237 (1900).
- [7] M. Planck, *Verh. Deut. Phys. Ges* **2**, 202 (1900).
- [8] M. Planck, *Verh. Deut. Phys. Ges* **2**, 237 (1900).
- [9] A. Einstein, *Phys. Z.* **18**, 124 (1917).
- [10] J. P. Gordon, H. J. Zeiger, and C. H. Townes, *Physical Review* **95**, 282 (1954).
- [11] T. Maimain, *Nature* **187**, 493 (1960).
- [12] T. H. Maiman, R. Hoskins, I. d’Haenens, C. K. Asawa, and V. Evtuhov, *Physical Review* **123**, 1151 (1961).
- [13] A. Javan, J. Bennett, R. William, and D. R. Herriott, *Physical Review Letters* **6**, 106 (1961).
- [14] R. N. Hall, G. E. Fenner, J. Kingsley, T. Soltys, and R. Carlson, *Physical Review Letters* **9**, 366 (1962).
- [15] R. Keyes and T. Quist, “Recombination radiation emitted by gallium arsenide,” (1962).
- [16] J. M. Madey, *Journal of Applied Physics* **42**, 1906 (1971).
- [17] T. Tajima and J. M. Dawson, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **43**, 267 (1979).
- [18] G. Dattoli, E. Di Palma, S. Pagnutti, and E. Sabia, *Physics Reports* **739**, 1 (2018).
- [19] R. H. Varian and S. F. Varian, *Journal of Applied Physics* **10**, 321 (1939).
- [20] W. Colson, *Physics Letters A* **59**, 187 (1976).
- [21] Z. Huang and K.-J. Kim, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **10**, 034801 (2007).
- [22] C. Pellegrini, A. Marinelli, and S. Reiche, *Reviews of Modern Physics* **88**, 015006 (2016).
- [23] G. Dattoli, M. Del Franco, M. Labat, P. Ottaviani, and S. Pagnutti, *Free Electron Lasers*, 1 (2012).
- [24] M.-E. Couprie, *CERN Yellow Reports: School Proceedings* **1**, 195 (2018).
- [25] M. Couprie, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section B: Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms* **364**, 4 (2015).
- [26] A. Kondratenko, *Part. Accelerators* **24**, 12 (1979).

- [27] A. Kondratenko and E. Saldin, in *Particle Accelerator Conference*, Vol. 10 (1980) pp. 207–216.
- [28] H. Haus, *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics* **17**, 1427 (1981).
- [29] G. Dattoli, A. Marino, A. Renieri, and F. Romanelli, *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics* **17**, 1371 (1981).
- [30] R. Bonifacio, C. Pellegrini, and L. Narducci, *Optics Communications* **50**, 373 (1984).
- [31] K.-J. Kim, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **250**, 396 (1986).
- [32] H. N. Chapman, A. Barty, M. J. Bogan, S. Boutet, M. Frank, S. P. Hau-Riege, S. Marchesini, B. W. Woods, S. Bajt, W. H. Benner, *et al.*, *Nature Physics* **2**, 839 (2006).
- [33] R. Mitzner, J. Rehanek, J. Kern, S. Gul, J. Hattne, T. Taguchi, R. Alonso-Mori, R. Tran, C. Weniger, H. Schroll, *et al.*, *The journal of physical chemistry letters* **4**, 3641 (2013).
- [34] M. E. Couprie, *Journal of Electron Spectroscopy and Related Phenomena* **196**, 3 (2014).
- [35] M. Couprie, M. Velghe, R. Prazeres, D. Jaroszynski, and M. Billardon, *Physical Review A* **44**, 1301 (1991).
- [36] E. B. Szarmes, A. D. Madden, and J. M. Madey, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **358**, 220 (1995).
- [37] T. Hara, M. Couprie, and M. Billardon, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **375**, 67 (1996).
- [38] F. Glotin, R. Chaput, D. Jaroszynski, R. Prazeres, and J.-M. Ortega, *Physical review letters* **71**, 2587 (1993).
- [39] E. Prat and S. Reiche, *Physical review letters* **114**, 244801 (2015).
- [40] A. Lutman, R. Coffee, Y. Ding, Z. Huang, J. Krzywinski, T. Maxwell, M. Messerschmidt, and H.-D. Nuhn, *Physical review letters* **110**, 134801 (2013).
- [41] A. Marinelli, A. Lutman, J. Wu, Y. Ding, J. Krzywinski, H.-D. Nuhn, Y. Feng, R. Coffee, and C. Pellegrini, *Physical review letters* **111**, 134801 (2013).
- [42] T. Hara, Y. Inubushi, T. Katayama, T. Sato, H. Tanaka, T. Tanaka, T. Togashi, K. Togawa, K. Tono, M. Yabashi, *et al.*, *Nature communications* **4**, ncomms3919 (2013).
- [43] A. Marinelli, D. Ratner, A. Lutman, J. Turner, J. Welch, F.-J. Decker, H. Loos, C. Behrens, S. Gilevich, A. Miahnahri, *et al.*, *Nature communications* **6**, 6369 (2015).
- [44] E. Allaria, D. Castronovo, P. Cinquegrana, P. Craievich, M. Dal Forno, M. Danailov, G. D’Auria, A. Demidovich, G. De Ninno, S. Di Mitri, *et al.*, *Nature Photonics* **7**, 913 (2013).
- [45] A. Petralia, M. Anania, M. Artioli, A. Bacci, M. Bellaveglia, M. Carpanese, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, F. Ciocci, G. Dattoli, *et al.*, *Physical Review Letters* **115**, 014801 (2015).
- [46] E. Ferrari, E. Allaria, J. Buck, G. De Ninno, B. Diviacco, D. Gauthier, L. Giannessi, L. Glaser, Z. Huang, M. Ilchen, *et al.*, *Scientific reports* **5**, 13531 (2015).
- [47] A. A. Lutman, J. P. MacArthur, M. Ilchen, A. O. Lindahl, J. Buck, R. N. Coffee, G. L. Dakovski, L. Dammann, Y. Ding, H. A. Dürr, *et al.*, *Nature photonics* **10**, 468 (2016).
- [48] A. Marinelli, J. MacArthur, P. Emma, M. Guetg, C. Field, D. Kharakh, A. Lutman, Y. Ding, and Z. Huang, *Applied Physics Letters* **111**, 151101 (2017).
- [49] N. Hartmann, G. Hartmann, R. Heider, M. Wagner, M. Ilchen, J. Buck, A. Lindahl, C. Benko, J. Grünert, J. Krzywinski, *et al.*, *Nature Photonics* **12**, 215 (2018).
- [50] J. Duris, S. Li, T. Driver, E. G. Champenois, J. P. MacArthur, A. A. Lutman, Z. Zhang, P. Rosenberger, J. W. Aldrich, R. Coffee, *et al.*, *Nature Photonics* **14**, 30 (2020).
- [51] D. Strickland and G. Mourou, *Optics communications* **55**, 447 (1985).
- [52] V. Malka, J. Faure, Y. A. Gauduel, E. Lefebvre, A. Rousse, and K. T. Phuoc, *Nature Physics* **4**, 447 (2008).
- [53] E. Esarey, C. B. Schroeder, and W. P. Leemans, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **81**, 1229 (2009).
- [54] C. Geddes, C. Toth, J. Van Tilborg, E. Esarey, C. Schroeder, D. Bruhwiler, C. Nieter, J. Cary, and W. Leemans, *Nature* **431**, 538 (2004).
- [55] J. Faure, Y. Glinec, A. Pukhov, S. Kiselev, S. Gordienko, E. Lefebvre, J. Rousseau, F. Burgy, and V. Malka, *Nature* **431**, 541 (2004).
- [56] S. Mangles, C. Murphy, Z. Najmudin, A. Thomas, J. Collier, A. Dangor, E. Divall, P. Foster, J. Gallacher, C. Hooker, D. Jaroszynski, A. Langley, W. Mori, P. Norreys, F. Tsung, R. Viskup, B. Walton, and K. Krushelnick, *Nature* **431**, 538 (2004).
- [57] V. Malka, J. Faure, Y. Glinec, A. Pukhov, and J.-P. Rousseau, *Physics of plasmas* **12**, 56702 (2005).
- [58] W. Leemans, B. Nagler, A. Gonsalves, C. Toth, K. Nakamura, C. Geddes, E. Esarey, C. Schroeder, and S. Hooker, *Nature physics* **2**, 696 (2006).
- [59] A. Gonsalves, K. Nakamura, J. Daniels, C. Benedetti, C. Pieronek, T. De Raadt, S. Steinke, J. Bin, S. Bulanov, J. Van Tilborg, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **122**, 084801 (2019).
- [60] O. Lundh, J. Lim, C. Rechatin, L. Ammoura, A. Ben-Ismaïl, X. Davoine, G. Gallot, J.-P. Goddet, E. Lefebvre, V. Malka, and J. Faure, *Nat Phys* **7**, 219 (2011).
- [61] J. Couperus, R. Pausch, A. Köhler, O. Zarini, J. Krämer, M. Garten, A. Huebl, R. Gebhardt, U. Helbig, S. Bock, *et al.*, *Nature communications* **8**, 1 (2017).
- [62] A. Döpp, C. Thaur, E. Guillaume, F. Massimo, A. Lifschitz, I. Andriyash, J.-P. Goddet, A. Tazfi, K. Ta Phuoc, and V. Malka, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **121**, 074802 (2018).
- [63] A. Martinez de la Ossa, R. Assmann, M. Bussmann, S. Corde, J. Couperus Cabadağ, A. Debus, A. Döpp, A. Ferran Pousa, M. Gilljohann, T. Heinemann, *et al.*, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A* **377**, 20180175 (2019).
- [64] P. Chen, J. Dawson, R. W. Huff, and T. Katsouleas, *Physical review letters* **54**, 693 (1985).
- [65] M. Litos, E. Adli, W. An, C. Clarke, C. Clayton, S. Corde, J. Delahaye, R. England, A. Fisher, J. Frederico, *et al.*, *Nature* **515**, 92 (2014).
- [66] E. Esarey, P. Sprangle, J. Krall, and A. Ting, *IEEE Transactions on Plasma Science* **24**, 252 (1996).
- [67] W. Lu, C. Huang, M. Zhou, M. Tzoufras, F. S. Tsung, W. B. Mori, and T. Katsouleas, *Physics of Plasmas* **13**, 056709 (2006), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.2203364>.
- [68] B. Hidding, A. Beaton, L. Boulton, S. Corde, A. Döpp, F. A. Habib, T. Heinemann, A. Irman, S. Karsch, G. Kirwan, *et al.*, *Applied Sciences* **9**, 2626 (2019).

- [69] P. Baxevanis and Z. Huang, in *Proceedings of IPAC2017, Copenhagen, Denmark* (2017).
- [70] F. Grüner, S. Becker, U. Schramm, T. Eichner, M. Fuchs, R. Weingartner, D. Habs, J. Meyer-ter Vehn, M. Geissler, M. Ferrario, *et al.*, *Applied Physics B* **86**, 431 (2007).
- [71] K. Nakajima, *Nature physics* **4**, 92 (2008).
- [72] M. Couprie, M. Labat, C. Evain, C. Szwaj, S. Bielawski, N. Hubert, C. Benabderrahmane, F. Briquez, L. Chappuis, F. Marteau, *et al.*, *Journal of Modern Optics* **63**, 309 (2016).
- [73] M.-E. Couprie, A. Loulergue, M. Labat, R. Lehe, and V. Malka, *Journal of Physics B: Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics* **47**, 234001 (2014).
- [74] H.-P. Schlenvoigt, K. Haupt, A. Debus, F. Budde, O. Jäckel, S. Pfothhauer, H. Schwörer, E. Rohwer, J. Gallacher, E. Brunetti, *et al.*, *Nature Physics* **4**, 130 (2008).
- [75] M. Fuchs, R. Weingartner, A. Popp, Z. Major, S. Becker, J. Osterhoff, I. Cortie, B. Zeitler, R. Hörlein, G. D. Tsakiris, *et al.*, *Nature physics* **5**, 826 (2009).
- [76] M. P. Anania, E. Brunetti, S. Wiggins, D. W. Grant, G. H. Welsh, R. Issac, S. Picipicia, R. Shanks, G. Manahan, C. Aniculaesei, *et al.*, *Applied Physics Letters* **104**, 264102 (2014).
- [77] G. Lambert, S. Corde, K. T. Phuoc, V. Malka, A. B. Ismail, E. Benveniste, A. Specka, M. Labat, A. Loulergue, R. Bachelard, *et al.*, in *Proceed. FEL conf., Nara, Japan* (2012) p. 2.
- [78] T. André, I. Andriyash, A. Loulergue, M. Labat, E. Roussel, A. Ghaith, M. Khojoyan, C. Thaury, M. Valléau, F. Briquez, F. Marteau, K. Tavakoli, P. NăĂZGotta, Y. Dietrich, G. Lambert, V. Malka, C. Benabderrahmane, J. Vétéran, L. Chappuis, T. El Ajjouri, M. Sebdaoui, N. Hubert, O. Marcouillé, P. Berteaud, N. Leclercq, M. El Ajjouri, P. Romeluère, F. Bouvet, J. Duval, C. Kitegi, F. Blache, B. Mahieu, S. Corde, J. Gautier, K. Ta Phuoc, J. Goddet, A. Lestrade, C. Herbeaux, C. Evain, C. Szwaj, S. Bielawski, A. Tafzi, P. Rousseau, S. Smartsev, F. Polack, D. Denetière, C. Bourassin-Bouchet, C. De Oliveira, and M. Couprie, *Nature communications* **9**, 1334 (2018).
- [79] A. Ghaith, D. Oumbarek, E. Roussel, S. Corde, M. Labat, T. André, A. Loulergue, I. Andriyash, O. Chubar, O. Kononenko, *et al.*, *Scientific Reports* **9**, 1 (2019).
- [80] A. Ghaith, T. André, I. Andriyash, S. Bielawski, F. Blache, F. Bouvet, F. Briquez, S. Corde, M.-E. Couprie, Y. Dietrich, *et al.*, in *60th ICFA Advanced Beam Dynamics Workshop on Future Light Sources (FLS'18), Shanghai, China, 5-9 March 2018* (JACOW Publishing, Geneva, Switzerland, 2018) pp. 56–61.
- [81] A. Ghaith, D. Oumbarek-Espinos, T. André, E. Roussel, A. Loulergue, M. Labat, S. Corde, O. Kononenko, M. Valléau, O. Marcouillé, *et al.*, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 1596 (IOP Publishing, 2020) p. 012045.
- [82] A. R. Maier, N. Kajumba, A. Guggenmos, C. Werle, J. Wenz, N. Delbos, B. Zeitler, I. Dornmair, J. Schmidt, E. Gullikson, *et al.*, *Scientific reports* **10**, 1 (2020).
- [83] “LUX, <http://lux.cfel.de/index.htm>,”.
- [84] K. Floettmann, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **6**, 034202 (2003).
- [85] M. Migliorati, A. Bacci, C. Benedetti, E. Chiadroni, M. Ferrario, A. Mostacci, L. Palumbo, A. Rossi, L. Serafini, and P. Antici, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **16**, 011302 (2013).
- [86] P. Antici, A. Bacci, C. Benedetti, E. Chiadroni, M. Ferrario, A. Rossi, L. Lancia, M. Migliorati, A. Mostacci, L. Palumbo, *et al.*, *J. Appl. Phys.* **112**, 044902 (2012).
- [87] M. Khojoyan, F. Briquez, M. Labat, A. Loulergue, O. Marcouillé, F. Marteau, G. Sharma, and M. Couprie, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **829**, 260 (2016).
- [88] A. Maier, A. Meseck, S. Reiche, C. Schroeder, T. Seggebrock, and F. Gruener, *Physical Review X* **2**, 031019 (2012).
- [89] Z. Huang, Y. Ding, and C. B. Schroeder, *PRL* **109**, 204801 (2012).
- [90] T. I. Smith, J. M. J. Madey, L. R. Elias, and D. A. G. Deacon, *Journal of Applied Physics* **50**, 4580 (1979).
- [91] R. D’Arcy, S. Wesch, A. Aschikhin, S. Bohlen, C. Behrens, M. Garland, L. Goldberg, P. Gonzalez, A. Knetsch, V. Libov, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **122**, 034801 (2019).
- [92] Y. Wu, Y. Du, J. Zhang, Z. Zhou, Z. Cheng, S. Zhou, J. Hua, C. Pai, and W. Lu, *Proceedings of IPAC17, Copenhagen*, 1258 (2017).
- [93] V. Shpakov, M. Anania, M. Bellaveglia, A. Biagioni, F. Bisesto, F. Cardelli, M. Cesarini, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, G. Costa, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **122**, 114801 (2019).
- [94] W. Wang, K. Feng, L. Ke, C. Yu, Y. Xu, R. Qi, Y. Chen, Z. Qin, Z. Zhang, M. Fang, *et al.*, *Nature* **595**, 516 (2021).
- [95] P. Elleaume, J. Chavanne, and B. Faatz, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **455**, 503 (2000).
- [96] J. Derouillat, A. Beck, F. Pérez, T. Vinci, M. Chiaramello, A. Grassi, M. Flé, G. Bouchard, I. Plotnikov, N. Aunai, J. Dargent, C. Riconda, and M. Grech, *Computer Physics Communications* **222**, 351 (2018).
- [97] V. Malka, S. Fritzler, E. Lefebvre, M.-M. Leonard, F. Burgy, J.-P. Chambaret, J.-F. Chemin, K. Krushelnick, G. Malka, S. P. D. Mangles, Z. Najmudin, M. Pittman, J.-P. Rousseau, J.-N. Scheurer, B. Walton, and A. E. Dangor, *Science* **298**, 1596 (2002), <http://science.sciencemag.org/content/298/5598/1596.full.pdf>.
- [98] S. Mangles, C. Murphy, Z. Najmudin, A. Thomas, J. Collier, A. Dangor, E. Divall, P. Foster, J. Gallacher, C. Hooker, D. Jaroszynski, A. Langley, W. Mori, P. Norreys, F. Tsung, R. Viskup, B. Walton, and K. Krushelnick, *Nature* **431**, 535 (2004).
- [99] C. Geddes, C. Toth, J. van Tilborg, E. Esarey, C. Schroeder, D. Bruhwiler, C. Nieter, J. Cary, and W. Leemans, *Nature* **431**, 538 (2004).
- [100] J. Faure, Y. Glinec, A. Pukhov, S. Kiselev, S. Gordienko, E. Lefebvre, J.-P. Rousseau, F. Burgy, and V. Malka, *Nature* **431**, 541 (2004).
- [101] A. Pukhov, *Reports on progress in Physics* **66**, 47 (2002).
- [102] W. Lu, C. Huang, M. Zhou, W. B. Mori, and T. Katsouleas, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **96**, 165002 (2006).

- [103] P. Sprangle, C.-M. Tang, and E. Esarey, *IEEE Trans. Plasma Sci.* **15**, 145 (1987).
- [104] G. Sun, E. Ott, Y. C. Lee, and P. Guzdar, *The Physics of Fluids* **30**, 526 (1987), <http://aip.scitation.org/doi/pdf/10.1063/1.866349>.
- [105] S. Kalmykov, S. A. Yi, V. Khudik, and G. Shvets, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 135004 (2009).
- [106] S. Y. Kalmykov, A. Beck, S. A. Yi, V. N. Khudik, M. C. Downer, E. Lefebvre, B. A. Shadwick, and D. P. Umstadter, *Physics of Plasmas* **18**, 056704 (2011), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.3566062>.
- [107] E. Esarey, R. F. Hubbard, W. P. Leemans, A. Ting, and P. Sprangle, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **79**, 2682 (1997).
- [108] J. Faure, C. Rechatin, A. Norlin, A. Lifschitz, Y. Glinec, and V. Malka, *Nature* **444**, 737 (2006).
- [109] C. Rechatin, X. Davoine, A. Lifschitz, A. B. Ismail, J. Lim, E. Lefebvre, J. Faure, and V. Malka, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 194804 (2009).
- [110] C. McGuffey, A. G. R. Thomas, W. Schumaker, T. Matsuoka, V. Chvykov, F. J. Dollar, G. Kalintchenko, V. Yanovsky, A. Maksimchuk, K. Krushelnick, V. Y. Bychenkov, I. V. Glazyrin, and A. V. Karpeev, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 025004 (2010).
- [111] A. Pak, K. A. Marsh, S. F. Martins, W. Lu, W. B. Mori, and C. Joshi, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **104**, 025003 (2010).
- [112] B. B. Pollock, C. E. Clayton, J. E. Ralph, F. Albert, A. Davidson, L. Divol, C. Filip, S. H. Glenzer, K. Herpoldt, W. Lu, K. A. Marsh, J. Meinecke, W. B. Mori, A. Pak, T. C. Rensink, J. S. Ross, J. Shaw, G. R. Tynan, C. Joshi, and D. H. Froula, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 045001 (2011).
- [113] G. Golovin, S. Chen, N. Powers, C. Liu, S. Banerjee, J. Zhang, M. Zeng, Z. Sheng, and D. Umstadter, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **18**, 011301 (2015).
- [114] S. Bulanov, N. Naumova, F. Pegoraro, and J. Sakai, *Phys. Rev. E* **58**, R5257 (1998).
- [115] J. Faure, C. Rechatin, O. Lundh, L. Ammoura, and V. Malka, *Physics of Plasmas* **17**, 083107 (2010), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.3469581>.
- [116] C. G. R. Geddes, K. Nakamura, G. R. Plateau, C. Toth, E. Cormier-Michel, E. Esarey, C. B. Schroeder, J. R. Cary, and W. P. Leemans, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **100**, 215004 (2008).
- [117] A. J. Gonsalves, K. Nakamura, C. Lin, D. Panasenkov, S. Shiraishi, T. Sokollik, C. Benedetti, C. B. Schroeder, C. G. R. Geddes, J. van Tilborg, J. Osterhoff, E. Esarey, C. Toth, and W. P. Leemans, *Nat Phys* **7**, 862 (2011).
- [118] S. A. Samant, A. K. Upadhyay, and S. Krishnagopal, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* **56**, 095003 (2014).
- [119] K. Schmid, A. Buck, C. M. S. Sears, J. M. Mikhailova, R. Tautz, D. Herrmann, M. Geissler, F. Krausz, and L. Veisz, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **13**, 091301 (2010).
- [120] A. Buck, J. Wenz, J. Xu, K. Khrennikov, K. Schmid, M. Heigoldt, J. M. Mikhailova, M. Geissler, B. Shen, F. Krausz, S. Karsch, and L. Veisz, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **110**, 185006 (2013).
- [121] C. Thauray, E. Guillaume, A. Lifschitz, K. Ta Phuoc, M. Hansson, G. Grittani, J. Gautier, J.-P. Goddet, A. Tafzi, O. Lundh, and V. Malka, *Scientific Reports* **5**, 16310 (2015).
- [122] F. Massimo, A. F. Lifschitz, C. Thauray, and V. Malka, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* **59**, 085004 (2017).
- [123] W. P. Leemans, A. J. Gonsalves, H.-S. Mao, K. Nakamura, C. Benedetti, C. B. Schroeder, C. Tóth, J. Daniels, D. E. Mittelberger, S. S. Bulanov, J.-L. Vay, C. G. R. Geddes, and E. Esarey, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **113**, 245002 (2014).
- [124] H. T. Kim, K. H. Pae, H. J. Cha, I. J. Kim, T. J. Yu, J. H. Sung, S. K. Lee, T. M. Jeong, and J. Lee, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 165002 (2013).
- [125] S. Steinke, J. van Tilborg, C. Benedetti, C. G. R. Geddes, C. B. Schroeder, J. Daniels, K. K. Swanson, A. J. Gonsalves, K. Nakamura, N. H. Matlis, B. H. Shaw, E. Esarey, and W. P. Leemans, *Nature* **530**, 190 (2016).
- [126] A. R. Maier, N. M. Delbos, T. Eichner, L. Hübner, S. Jalas, L. Jeppe, S. W. Jolly, M. Kirchen, V. Leroux, P. Messner, *et al.*, *Physical Review X* **10**, 031039 (2020).
- [127] W. P. Leemans, B. Nagler, A. J. Gonsalves, C. Toth, K. Nakamura, C. G. R. Geddes, E. Esarey, C. B. Schroeder, and S. M. Hooker, *Nature Phys.* **2**, 696 (2006).
- [128] J. Osterhoff, A. Popp, Z. Major, B. Marx, T. P. Rowlands-Rees, M. Fuchs, M. Geissler, R. Hörlein, B. Hidding, S. Becker, E. A. Peralta, U. Schramm, F. Grüner, D. Habs, F. Krausz, S. M. Hooker, and S. Karsch, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **101**, 085002 (2008).
- [129] S. Kneip, S. R. Nagel, S. F. Martins, S. P. D. Mangles, C. Bellei, O. Chekhlov, R. J. Clarke, N. Delerue, E. J. Divall, G. Doucas, K. Ertel, F. Fiuza, R. Fonseca, P. Foster, S. J. Hawkes, C. J. Hooker, K. Krushelnick, W. B. Mori, C. A. J. Palmer, K. T. Phuoc, P. P. Rajeev, J. Schreiber, M. J. V. Streeter, D. Urner, J. Vieira, L. O. Silva, and Z. Najmudin, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **103**, 035002 (2009).
- [130] X. Wang, R. Zgadzaj, N. Fazel, Z. Li, S. A. Yi, X. Zhang, W. Henderson, Y. Y. Chang, R. Korzekwa, H. E. Tsai, C. H. Pai, H. Quevedo, G. Dyer, E. Gaul, M. Martinez, A. C. Bernstein, T. Borger, M. Spinks, M. Donovan, V. Khudik, G. Shvets, T. Ditmire, and M. C. Downer, *Nature Communications* **4**, 1988 EP (2013).
- [131] E. Guillaume, A. Döpp, C. Thauray, K. Ta Phuoc, A. Lifschitz, G. Grittani, J.-P. Goddet, A. Tafzi, S. W. Chou, L. Veisz, and V. Malka, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **115**, 155002 (2015).
- [132] Y. F. Li, D. Z. Li, K. Huang, M. Z. Tao, M. H. Li, J. R. Zhao, Y. Ma, X. Guo, J. G. Wang, M. Chen, N. Hafz, J. Zhang, and L. M. Chen, *Physics of Plasmas* **24**, 023108 (2017), <https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4975613>.
- [133] M. Hansson, B. Aurand, H. Ekerfelt, A. Persson, and O. Lundh, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **829**, 99 (2016), 2nd European Advanced Accelerator Concepts Workshop - EAAC 2015.
- [134] M. Mirzaie, S. Li, M. Zeng, N. A. M. Hafz, M. Chen, G. Y. Li, Q. J. Zhu, H. Liao, T. Sokollik, F. Liu, Y. Y. Ma, L. M. Chen, Z. M. Sheng, and J. Zhang, *Scientific Reports* **5**, 14659 (2015).
- [135] A. Irman, J. Couperus, A. Debus, A. Köhler, J. Krämer, R. Pausch, O. Zarini, and U. Schramm, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* **60**, 044015 (2018).
- [136] M. Burza, A. Gonoskov, K. Svensson, F. Wojda, A. Persson, M. Hansson, G. Genoud, M. Marklund, C.-G. Wahlström, and O. Lundh, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel.*

- Beams* **16**, 011301 (2013).
- [137] M. Hansson, B. Aurand, X. Davoine, H. Ekerfelt, K. Svensson, A. Persson, C.-G. Wahlström, and O. Lundh, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **18**, 071303 (2015).
- [138] W. T. Wang, W. T. Li, J. S. Liu, Z. J. Zhang, R. Qi, C. H. Yu, J. Q. Liu, M. Fang, Z. Y. Qin, C. Wang, Y. Xu, F. X. Wu, Y. X. Leng, R. X. Li, and Z. Z. Xu, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **117**, 124801 (2016).
- [139] K. K. Swanson, H.-E. Tsai, S. K. Barber, R. Lehe, H.-S. Mao, S. Steinke, J. van Tilborg, K. Nakamura, C. G. R. Geddes, C. B. Schroeder, E. Esarey, and W. P. Leemans, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **20**, 051301 (2017).
- [140] M. Hansson, T. L. Audet, H. Ekerfelt, B. Aurand, I. G. González, F. G. Desforgues, X. Davoine, A. Maitrallain, S. Reymond, P. Monot, A. Persson, S. D. Dufrénoy, C.-G. Wahlström, B. Cros, and O. Lundh, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* **58**, 055009 (2016).
- [141] M. Downer, R. Zgadzaj, A. Debus, U. Schramm, and M. Kaluza, *Reviews of Modern Physics* **90**, 035002 (2018).
- [142] P. Mora and T. M. Antonsen, Jr., *Physics of Plasmas* **4**, 217 (1997).
- [143] L. Gorbunov and V. Kirsanov, *Sov. Phys. JETP* **66**, 290 (1987).
- [144] P. Sprangle, G. Joyce, E. Esarey, and A. Ting, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 175 (American Institute of Physics, 1988) pp. 231–239.
- [145] P. Sprangle and E. Esarey, *Physics of Fluids B: Plasma Physics* **4**, 2241 (1992).
- [146] A. Pukhov and J. Meyer-Ter-Vehn, *Appl. Phys. B* **74**, 355 (2002).
- [147] S. Gordienko and A. Pukhov, *Physics of Plasmas* **12**, 043109 (2005).
- [148] W. Lu, M. Tzoufras, C. Joshi, F. S. Tsung, W. B. Mori, J. Vieira, R. A. Fonseca, and L. O. Silva, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **10**, 061301 (2007).
- [149] I. Kostyukov, A. Pukhov, and S. Kiselev, *Physics of Plasmas* **11**, 5256 (2004).
- [150] R. Lehe, *Improvement of laser-wakefield accelerators: towards a compact free electron laser*, *Theses*, Ecole Polytechnique (2014).
- [151] C. D. Decker, W. B. Mori, K. Tzeng, and T. Katsouleas, *Physics of Plasmas* **3**, 2047 (1996).
- [152] G. R. Plateau, C. G. R. Geddes, D. B. Thorn, M. Chen, C. Benedetti, E. Esarey, A. J. Gonsalves, N. H. Matlis, K. Nakamura, C. B. Schroeder, S. Shiraishi, T. Sokolik, J. van Tilborg, C. Toth, S. Trotsenko, T. S. Kim, M. Battaglia, T. Stöhlker, and W. P. Leemans, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **109**, 064802 (2012).
- [153] R. Weingartner, S. Raith, A. Popp, S. Chou, J. Wenz, K. Khrennikov, M. Heigoldt, A. R. Maier, N. Kajumba, M. Fuchs, B. Zeitler, F. Krausz, S. Karsch, and F. Grüner, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **15**, 111302 (2012).
- [154] S. Kneip, C. McGuffey, J. L. Martins, M. S. Bloom, V. Chvykov, F. Dollar, R. Fonseca, S. Jolly, G. Kalintchenko, K. Krushelnick, A. Maksimchuk, S. P. D. Mangles, Z. Najmudin, C. A. J. Palmer, K. T. Phuoc, W. Schumaker, L. O. Silva, J. Vieira, V. Yanovsky, and A. G. R. Thomas, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **15**, 021302 (2012).
- [155] T. Mehrling, J. Grebenyuk, F. S. Tsung, K. Floettmann, and J. Osterhoff, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **15**, 111303 (2012).
- [156] I. Dornmair, K. Floettmann, and A. R. Maier, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **18**, 041302 (2015).
- [157] A. Ghaith, C. Kitegi, T. André, M. Valléau, F. Marteau, J. Vétéran, F. Blache, C. Benabderrahmane, O. Cosson, F. Forest, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **909**, 290 (2018).
- [158] C. Thauray, E. Guillaume, A. Döpp, R. Lehe, A. Lifschitz, K. T. Phuoc, J. Gautier, J.-P. Goddet, A. Tafzi, A. Flacco, *et al.*, *Nature communications* **6** (2015).
- [159] J. Van Tilborg, S. Steinke, C. Geddes, N. Matlis, B. Shaw, A. Gonsalves, J. Huijts, K. Nakamura, J. Daniels, C. Schroeder, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **115**, 184802 (2015).
- [160] N. Nakanii, T. Hosokai, K. Iwasa, S. Masuda, A. Zhidkov, N. Pathak, H. Nakahara, Y. Mizuta, N. Takeguchi, and R. Kodama, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **18**, 021303 (2015).
- [161] J. M. Dawson, *Rev. Mod. Phys.* **55**, 403 (1983).
- [162] R. Hockney and J. Eastwood, *Computer Simulation Using Particles* (CRC Press, 1988).
- [163] C. K. Birdsall and A. B. Langdon, *Plasma Physics via Computer Simulation* (Taylor and Francis Group, 2004).
- [164] J. Boris, *Proceedings, Fourth Conference on the Numerical Simulation of Plasma* (1970).
- [165] J.-L. Vay, *Phys. Plasmas* **15**, 056701 (2008).
- [166] K. Yee, *IEEE Transactions on Antennas and Propagation* **14**, 302 (1966).
- [167] A. Taflove and S. Hagness, *Computational Electrodynamics: The Finite-Difference Time-Domain Method*, 3rd ed. (Norwood, MA: Artech House, 2005).
- [168] T. Esirkepov, *Computer Physics Communications* **135**, 144 (2001).
- [169] X. Davoine, E. Lefebvre, J. Faure, C. Rechatin, A. Lifschitz, and V. Malka, *Physics of Plasmas* **15**, 113102 (2008), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.3008051>.
- [170] A. Lifschitz, X. Davoine, E. Lefebvre, J. Faure, C. Rechatin, and V. Malka, *Journal of Computational Physics* **228**, 1803 (2009).
- [171] J.-L. Vay, *Physical review letters* **98**, 130405 (2007).
- [172] B. B. Godfrey, *Journal of Computational Physics* **15**, 504 (1974).
- [173] R. Nuter, M. Grech, P. G. de Alaiza Martinez, G. Bonnaud, and E. d’Humières, *The European Physical Journal D* **68**, 1 (2014).
- [174] A. Blinne, D. Schinkel, S. Kuschel, N. Elkina, S. G. Rykovanov, and M. Zepf, *Computer Physics Communications* **224**, 273 (2018).
- [175] J.-L. Vay, I. Haber, and B. Godfrey, *Journal of Computational Physics* **243**, 260 (2013).
- [176] I. A. Andriyash, R. Lehe, and A. Lifschitz, *Physics of Plasmas* **23**, 033110 (2016), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1063/1.4943281>.
- [177] R. Lehe, M. Kirchen, I. A. Andriyash, B. B. Godfrey, and J.-L. Vay, *Computer Physics Communications* **203**, 66 (2016).
- [178] A. Pukhov, *Journal of Computational Physics* **418**, 109622 (2020).
- [179] A. Beck, S. Kalmykov, X. Davoine, A. Lifschitz, B. Shadwick, V. Malka, and A. Specka, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A:*

- Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **740**, 67 (2014), proceedings of the first European Advanced Accelerator Concepts Workshop 2013.
- [180] R. Lehe, A. Lifschitz, C. Thaur, V. Malka, and X. Davoine, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **16**, 021301 (2013).
- [181] X. Wang, R. Zgadzaj, N. Fazel, Z. Li, S. A. Yi, X. Zhang, W. Henderson, Y. Y. Chang, R. Korzekwa, H. E. Tsai, C. H. Pai, H. Quevedo, G. Dyer, E. Gaul, M. Martinez, A. C. Bernstein, T. Borger, M. Spinks, M. Donovan, V. Khudik, G. Shvets, T. Ditmire, and M. C. Downer, *Nature Communications* **4**, 1988 EP (2013).
- [182] G. Pariente, V. Gallet, A. Borot, O. Gobert, and F. Quéré, *Nature Photonics* **10**, 547 EP (2016).
- [183] J. Larmor, *The London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science* **44**, 503 (1897).
- [184] A. Liénard, *Éclairage électrique* **16**, 320 (1898).
- [185] G. A. Schott, *Annals of Physics* **24**, 635 (1907).
- [186] D. Iwanenko and I. Pomeranchuk, *Physical Review* **65**, 343 (1944).
- [187] M. Oliphant, Classified memo submitted to DSIR University of Birmingham Archive (1943).
- [188] E. M. McMillan, *Physical Review* **68**, 143 (1945).
- [189] V. Veksler, *J. of Phys, USSR* **9**, 153 (1945).
- [190] J. Schwinger, in *Physical Review*, Vol. 70 (American Physical Soc one Physics Ellipse, College PK, MD 20740-3844 USA, 1946) pp. 798–799.
- [191] J. Schwinger, *Physical Review* **75**, 1912 (1949).
- [192] J. P. Blewett, *Physical Review* **69**, 87 (1946).
- [193] F. Elder, A. Gurewitsch, R. Langmuir, and H. Pollock, *Physical Review* **71**, 829 (1947).
- [194] V. L. Ginzburg, *Bulletin of the Academy of Science of USSR* **11**, 165 (1947).
- [195] H. Motz, *Journal of Applied Physics* **22**, 527 (1951).
- [196] H. Motz and M. Nakamura, *Annals of Physics* **7**, 84 (1959).
- [197] H. Motz, W. Thon, and R. Whitehurst, *Journal of Applied Physics* **24**, 826 (1953).
- [198] R. Combe and T. Frelot, Séance du 28 Novembre 1955, *Comptes-Rendus Hebd. Scéance Acad. Sci. Paris* **241**, 1959 (1955).
- [199] A. Medvedev and M. Nikitin, *Russian Physics Journal* **17**, 1452 (1974).
- [200] A. Hofmann, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods* **152**, 17 (1978).
- [201] R. Coisson, *Physical Review A* **20**, 524 (1979).
- [202] R. Coisson, *Applied optics* **34**, 904 (1995).
- [203] O. Chubar and P. Elleaume, in *proc. of the EPAC98 Conference* (1998) pp. 1177–1179.
- [204] R. Walker, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **267**, 537 (1988).
- [205] R. P. Walker, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **335**, 328 (1993).
- [206] H. Onuki and P. Elleaume, *Undulators, wigglers and their applications* (CRC Press, 2003).
- [207] K.-J. Kim, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **246**, 71 (1986).
- [208] G. Geloni, E. Saldin, E. Schneidmiller, and M. Yurkov, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **588**, 463 (2008).
- [209] R. Coisson and R. Walker, in *Insertion Devices for Synchrotron Sources*, Vol. 582 (International Society for Optics and Photonics, 1986) pp. 24–31.
- [210] R. P. Walker, (1998).
- [211] R. R. Lindberg and K.-J. Kim, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **18**, 090702 (2015).
- [212] R. P. Walker, *Physical Review Accelerators and Beams* **22**, 050704 (2019).
- [213] G. Dattoli and A. Renieri, in *Laser Handbook* (Elsevier, 1985) pp. 1–141.
- [214] F. Ciocci, D. Giuseppe, R. Alberto, and T. Amalia, *Insertion devices for synchrotron radiation and free electron laser*, Vol. 6 (World Scientific, 2000).
- [215] D. A. Deacon, L. Elias, J. M. Madey, G. Ramian, H. Schwettman, and T. Smith, *Physical Review Letters* **38**, 892 (1977).
- [216] M. Billardon, P. Elleaume, J. Ortéga, C. Bazin, M. Bergher, M. Velghe, Y. Petroff, D. Deacon, K. Robinson, and J. Madey, *Physical Review Letters* **51**, 1652 (1983).
- [217] R. Warren, B. Newnam, W. Stein, J. Winston, R. Sheffield, M. Lynch, J. Goldstein, M. Whitehead, O. Norris, G. Luedemann, T. Gibson, and C. Humphry, in *Sixth International Conference on Lasers and Applications, Lasers, San Francisco, December 12-16, 1983*, Vol. 425 (Society for Optical and Quantum Electronics, 1983) p. 042016.
- [218] J. Edighoffer, G. Neil, C. Hess, T. I. Smith, S. Fornaca, and H. Schwettman, *Physical Review Letters* **52**, 344 (1984).
- [219] N. Kroll, P. L. Morton, and M. Rosenbluth, in *Free-Electron Generators of Coherent Radiation : Edited by SF Jacobs, HS Pilloff, M. Sargent, MO Scully and R. Spitzer*, Vol. 1 (1980) pp. 89–112.
- [220] D. W. Feldman, H. Takeda, R. W. Warren, J. E. Sollid, W. E. Stein, W. J. Johnson, A. H. Lumpkin, and R. B. Feldman, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **285**, 11 (1989).
- [221] M. Couprie, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **393**, 13 (1997).
- [222] M. E. Couprie, *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences-Series IV-Physics* **1**, 329 (2000).
- [223] N. Vinokurov, I. Drobyazko, G. Kulipanov, V. Litvinenko, and I. Pinayev, *Review of Scientific Instruments* **60**, 1435 (1989).
- [224] M. Couprie, D. Garzella, and M. Billardon, *EPL (Europhysics Letters)* **21**, 909 (1993).
- [225] D. Nutarelli, D. Garzella, E. Renault, L. Nahon, and M. E. Couprie, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **445**, 143 (2000).
- [226] T. Yamazaki, K. Yamada, S. Sugiyama, H. Ohgaki, N. Sei, T. Mikado, T. Noguchi, M. Chiwaki, R. Suzuki, M. Kawai, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **331**, 27

- (1993).
- [227] R. Roux, M. Couprie, R. Bakker, D. Garzella, D. Nutarelli, L. Nahon, and M. Billardon, *Physical Review E* **58**, 6584 (1998).
- [228] M. Hosaka, S. Koda, M. Katoh, J. Yamazaki, K. Hayashi, K. Takashima, T. Gejo, and H. Hama, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **483**, 146 (2002).
- [229] T. D. G. Berges, K. Dunkel, A. Lüdecke, B. Keil, E. Kasel, A. Jankowiak, C. Piel, T. Weis, D. Zimmoach, D. Nölle, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **445**, 128 (2000).
- [230] V. Litvinenko, S. Park, I. Pinayev, Y. Wu, M. Emamian, N. Hower, P. Morcombe, O. Oakeley, G. Swift, and P. Wang, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **429**, 151 (1999).
- [231] V. N. Litvinenko, S. H. Park, I. V. Pinayev, and Y. Wu, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **475**, 195 (2001).
- [232] M. Marsi, M. Trovo, R. Walker, L. Giannessi, G. Dattoli, A. Gatto, N. Kaiser, S. Günster, D. Ristau, M. Couprie, D. Garzella, J. Clarke, and M. Poole, *Applied Physics Letters* **80**, 2851 (2002).
- [233] M. Trovo, J. Clarke, M. Couprie, G. Dattoli, D. Garzella, A. Gatto, L. Giannessi, S. Günster, N. Kaiser, M. Marsi, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **483**, 157 (2002).
- [234] A. Gatto, J. Heber, N. Kaiser, D. Ristau, S. Günster, J. Kohlhaas, M. Marsi, M. Trovo, and R. Walker, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **483**, 357 (2002).
- [235] A. Gatto, R. Thielsch, J. Heber, N. Kaiser, D. Ristau, S. Günster, J. Kohlhaas, M. Marsi, M. Trovo, R. Walker, *et al.*, *Applied Optics* **41**, 3236 (2002).
- [236] D. Garzella, M. Couprie, T. Hara, L. Nahon, M. Brazuna, A. Delboulbé, and M. Billardon, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **358**, 387 (1995).
- [237] B. Girard, Y. Lapierre, J. Ortéga, C. Bazin, M. Billardon, P. Elleaume, M. Bergher, M. Velghe, and Y. Petroff, *Physical Review Letters* **53**, 2405 (1984).
- [238] R. Prazeres, J. Ortéga, C. Bazin, M. Bergher, M. Billardon, M. Couprie, H. Fang, M. Velghe, and Y. Petroff, *EPL (Europhysics Letters)* **4**, 817 (1987).
- [239] R. Prazeres, J. Ortega, C. Bazin, M. Bergher, M. Billardon, M. Couprie, M. Velghe, and Y. Petroff, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **272**, 68 (1988).
- [240] S. Werin, M. Eriksson, J. Larsson, A. Persson, and S. Svanberg, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **290**, 589 (1990).
- [241] R. Prazeres, P. Guyot-Sionnest, J. Ortéga, D. Jaroszynski, M. Billardon, M. Couprie, M. Velghe, and Y. Petroff, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **304**, 72 (1991).
- [242] M. Labat, M. Hosaka, A. Mochihashi, M. Shimada, M. Katoh, G. Lambert, T. Hara, Y. Takashima, and M. Couprie, *European Physical Journal D Atomic Molecular and Optical Physics* **44**, 187 (2007).
- [243] V. N. Litvinenko, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **507**, 265 (2003).
- [244] T. Orzechowski, B. Anderson, W. Fawley, D. Prosnitz, E. Scharlemann, S. Yarema, D. Hopkins, A. Paul, A. Sessler, and J. Wurtele, *Physical Review Letters* **54**, 889 (1985).
- [245] D. Kirkpatrick, G. Bekefi, A. Dirienzo, H. Freund, and A. Ganguly, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **285**, 43 (1989).
- [246] T. Lefevre, J. Gardelle, G. Marchese, J. Rullier, and J. Donohue, *Physical Review Letters* **82**, 323 (1999).
- [247] S. Okuda, J. Ohkuma, N. Kimura, Y. Honda, T. Okada, S. Takamuku, T. Yamamoto, and K. Tsumori, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **331**, 76 (1993).
- [248] D. Bocek, P. Kung, H.-C. Lihn, C. Settakorn, and H. Wiedemann, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **375**, 13 (1996).
- [249] R. Prazeres, J. Ortéga, F. Glotin, D. Jaroszynski, and O. Marcouillé, *Physical Review Letters* **78**, 2124 (1997).
- [250] M. Babzien, I. Ben-Zvi, P. Catravas, J. Fang, T. Marshall, X. Wang, J. Wurtele, V. Yakimenko, and L. Yu, *Phys. Rev. E* **57**, 6093 (1998).
- [251] D. Nguyen, R. Sheffield, C. Fortgang, J. Goldstein, J. Kinross-Wright, and N. Ebrahim, *Physical Review Letters* **81**, 810 (1998).
- [252] M. Hogan, C. Pellegrini, J. Rosenzweig, G. Trivish, A. Varfolomeev, S. Anderson, K. Bishofberger, P. Frigola, A. Murokh, N. Osmanov, *et al.*, *Physical Review Letters* **80**, 289 (1998).
- [253] M. Hogan, C. Pellegrini, J. Rosenzweig, S. Anderson, P. Frigola, A. Tremaine, C. Fortgang, D. Nguyen, R. Sheffield, J. Kinross-Wright, *et al.*, *Physical Review Letters* **81**, 4867 (1998).
- [254] A. Tremaine, X. Wang, M. Babzien, I. Ben-Zvi, M. Cornacchia, H.-D. Nuhn, R. Malone, A. Murokh, C. Pellegrini, S. Reiche, *et al.*, *Physical Review Letters* **88**, 204801 (2002).
- [255] A. Murokh, R. Agustsson, M. Babzien, I. Ben-Zvi, L. Bertolini, K. van Bibber, R. Carr, M. Cornacchia, P. Frigola, J. Hill, *et al.*, *Physical Review E* **67**, 066501 (2003).
- [256] S. Milton, E. Gluskin, S. Biedron, R. Dejus, P. Den Hartog, J. Galayda, K.-J. Kim, J. Lewellen, E. Moog, V. Sajaev, *et al.*, *Physical Review Letters* **85**, 988 (2000).
- [257] S. Milton, E. Gluskin, N. Arnold, C. Benson, W. Berg, S. Biedron, M. Borland, Y.-C. Chae, R. Dejus, P. Den Hartog, B. Deriy, M. Erdmann, Y. Eidelman,

- M. Hahne, Z. Huang, K.-J. Kim, J. Lewellen, Y. Li, A. Lumpkin, O. Makarov, E. Moog, A. Massiri, V. Sajaev, R. Soliday, B. Tieman, E. Trakhtenberg, G. Travish, I. Vasserman, N. Vinokurov, X. Wang, G. Wiemerslage, and B. Yang, *Science* **292**, 2037 (2001).
- [258] J. Andruszkow, B. Aune, V. Ayvazyan, N. Baboi, R. Bakker, V. Balakin, D. Barni, A. Bazhan, M. Bernard, A. Bosotti, J. C. Bourdon, W. Brefeld, R. Brinkmann, S. Buhler, J.-P. Carneiro, M. Castellano, P. Castro, L. Catani, S. Chel, Y. Cho, S. Choroba, E. R. Colby, W. Decking, P. Den Hartog, M. Desmons, M. Dohlus, D. Edwards, H. T. Edwards, B. Faatz, J. Feldhaus, M. Ferrario, M. J. Fitch, K. Flöttmann, M. Fouaidy, A. Gamp, T. Garvey, C. Gerth, M. Geitz, E. Gluskin, V. Gretchko, U. Hahn, W. H. Hartung, D. Hubert, M. Hüning, R. Ischebek, M. Jablonka, J. M. Joly, M. Juillard, T. Junquera, P. Jurkiewicz, A. Kabel, J. Kahl, H. Kaiser, T. Kamps, V. V. Katelev, J. L. Kirchgessner, M. Körfer, L. Kravchuk, G. Kreps, J. Krzywinski, L. Lokajczyk, R. Lange, B. Leblond, M. Leenen, J. Lesrel, M. Liepe, A. Liero, T. Limberg, R. Lorenz, L. H. Hua, L. F. Hai, C. Magne, M. Maslov, G. Materlik, A. Matheisen, J. Menzel, P. Michelato, W.-D. Möller, A. Mosnier, U.-C. Müller, O. Napoly, A. Novokhatski, M. Omeich, H. S. Padamsee, C. Pagani, F. Peters, B. Petersen, P. Pierini, J. Pflüger, P. Piot, B. Phung Ngoc, L. Plucinski, D. Proch, K. Rehlich, S. Reiche, D. Reschke, I. Reyzl, J. Rosenzweig, J. Rossbach, S. Roth, E. L. Saldin, W. Sandner, Z. Sanok, H. Schlarb, G. Schmidt, P. Schmüser, J. R. Schneider, E. A. Schneidmiller, H.-J. Schreiber, S. Schreiber, P. Schütt, J. Sekutowicz, L. Serafini, D. Sertore, S. Setzer, S. Simrock, B. Sonntag, B. Sparr, F. Stephan, V. A. Sytchev, S. Tazzari, F. Tazzioli, M. Tigner, M. Timm, M. Tonutti, E. Trakhtenberg, R. Treusch, D. Trines, V. Verzilov, T. Vieltz, V. Vogel, G. v. Walter, R. Wanzenberg, T. Weiland, H. Weise, J. Weisend, M. Wendt, M. Werner, M. M. White, I. Will, S. Wolff, M. V. Yurkov, K. Zapfe, P. Zhogolev, and F. Zhou, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **85**, 3825 (2000).
- [259] V. Ayvazyan, N. Baboi, I. Bohnet, R. Brinkmann, M. Castellano, P. Castro, L. Catani, S. Choroba, A. Cianchi, M. Dohlus, *et al.*, *The European Physical Journal D-Atomic, Molecular, Optical and Plasma Physics* **20**, 149 (2002).
- [260] V. Ayvazyan, N. Baboi, I. Bohnet, R. Brinkmann, M. Castellano, P. Castro, L. Catani, S. Choroba, A. Cianchi, M. Dohlus, H. T. Edwards, B. Faatz, A. A. Fateev, J. Feldhaus, K. Flöttmann, A. Gamp, T. Garvey, H. Genz, C. Gerth, V. Gretchko, B. Grigoryan, U. Hahn, C. Hessler, K. Honkavaara, M. Hüning, R. Ischebeck, M. Jablonka, T. Kamps, M. Körfer, M. Krasilnikov, J. Krzywinski, M. Liepe, A. Liero, T. Limberg, H. Loos, M. Luong, C. Magne, J. Menzel, P. Michelato, M. Minty, U.-C. Müller, D. Nölle, A. Novokhatski, C. Pagani, F. Peters, J. Pflüger, P. Piot, L. Plucinski, K. Rehlich, I. Reyzl, A. Richter, J. Rossbach, E. L. Saldin, W. Sandner, H. Schlarb, G. Schmidt, P. Schmüser, J. R. Schneider, E. A. Schneidmiller, H.-J. Schreiber, S. Schreiber, D. Sertore, S. Setzer, S. Simrock, R. Sobierajski, B. Sonntag, B. Steeg, F. Stephan, K. P. Sytchev, K. Tiedtke, M. Tonutti, R. Treusch, D. Trines, D. Türc, V. Verzilov, R. Wanzenberg, T. Weiland, H. Weise, M. Wendt, I. Will, S. Wolff, K. Wittenburg, M. V. Yurkov, and K. Zapfe, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **88**, 104802 (2002).
- [261] T. Shintake, H. Tanaka, T. Hara, T. Tanaka, K. Togawa, M. Yabashi, Y. Otake, Y. Asano, T. Bizen, T. Fukui, S. Goto, A. Higashiya, T. Hirono, N. Hosoda, T. Inagaki, S. Inoue, M. Ishii, Y. Kim, H. Kimura, M. Kitamura, T. Kobayashi, H. Maesaka, T. Masuda, S. Matsui, T. Matsushita, X. Maréchal, M. Nagasono, H. Ohashi, T. Ohata, T. Ohshima, K. Onoe, K. Shirasawa, T. Takagi, S. Takahashi, M. Takeuchi, K. Tamasaku, R. Tanaka, Y. Tanaka, T. Tanikawa, T. Togashi, S. Wu, A. Yamashita, K. Yanagida, C. Zhang, H. Kitamura, and T. Ishikawa, *Nature Photonics* **2**, 555 (2008).
- [262] T. Shintake, H. Tanaka, T. Hara, T. Tanaka, K. Togawa, M. AĎĎĎ, Y. Otake, Y. Asano, T. Fukui, T. Hasegawa, *et al.*, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **12**, 070701 (2009).
- [263] S. Schreiber *et al.*, in *Proceeding of FEL* (2011).
- [264] P. Emma, R. Akre, J. Arthur, R. Bionta, C. Bostedt, J. Bozek, A. Brachmann, P. Bucksbaum, R. Coffee, F.-J. Decker, Y. Ding, D. Dowell, S. Edstrom, A. Fisher, J. Frisch, S. Gilevich, J. Hastings, G. Hays, P. Hering, Z. Huang, R. Iverson, H. Loos, M. Messerschmidt, A. Miahnahri, S. Moeller, H.-D. Nuhn, G. Pile, D. Ratner, J. Rzepiela, D. Schultz, T. Smith, P. Stefan, H. Tompkins, J. Turner, J. Welch, W. White, J. Wu, G. Yocky, and J. Galayda, *Nature Photonics* **4**, 641 (2010).
- [265] T. Ishikawa, H. Aoyagi, T. Asaka, Y. Asano, N. Azumi, T. Bizen, H. Ego, K. Fukami, T. Fukui, Y. Furukawa, S. Goto, H. Hanaki, T. Hara, T. Hasegawa, T. Hatsui, A. Higashiya, T. Hirono, N. Hosoda, M. Ishii, T. Inagaki, Y. Inubushi, T. Itoga, Y. Joti, M. Kago, T. Kameshima, H. Kimura, Y. Kirihara, A. Kiyomichi, T. Kobayashi, C. Kondo, T. Kudo, H. Maesaka, X. Maréchal, T. Masuda, S. Matsubara, T. Matsumoto, T. Matsushita, S. Matsui, M. Nagasono, N. Nariyama, H. Ohashi, T. Ohata, T. Ohshima, S. Ono, Y. Otake, C. Saji, T. Sakurai, T. Sato, K. Sawada, T. Seike, K. Shirasawa, T. Sugimoto, S. Suzuki, S. Takahashi, H. Takebe, K. Takeshita, K. Tamasaku, H. Tanaka, R. Tanaka, T. Tanaka, T. Togashi, K. Togawa, A. Tokuhisa, H. Tomizawa, K. Tono, S. Wu, M. Yabashi, M. Yamaga, A. Yamashita, K. Yanagida, C. Zhang, T. Shintake, H. Kitamura, and N. Kumagai, *Nature Photonics* **6**, 540 (2012).
- [266] H.-S. Kang, C.-K. Min, H. Heo, C. Kim, H. Yang, G. Kim, I. Nam, S. Y. Baek, H.-J. Choi, G. Mun, *et al.*, *Nature Photonics* **11**, 708 (2017).
- [267] C. J. Milne, T. Schietinger, M. Aiba, A. Alarcon, J. Alex, A. Anghel, V. Arsov, C. Beard, P. Beaud, S. Bettoni, *et al.*, *Applied Sciences* **7**, 720 (2017).
- [268] H. Weise, CERN Yellow Reports: School Proceedings **1**, 597 (2018).
- [269] C. Bostedt, S. Boutet, D. M. Fritz, Z. Huang, H. J. Lee, H. T. Lemke, A. Robert, W. F. Schlotter, J. J. Turner, and G. J. Williams, *Reviews of Modern Physics* **88**, 015007 (2016).
- [270] Y. Ding, A. Brachmann, F.-J. Decker, D. Dowell, P. Emma, J. Frisch, S. Gilevich, G. Hays, P. Hering, Z. Huang, R. Iverson, H. Loos, A. Miahnahri, H.-D. Nuhn, D. Ratner, J. Turner, J. Welch, W. White, and J. Wu, *Physical Review Letters* **102**, 254801 (2009).



- [271] E. L. Saldin, E. A. Schneidmiller, and M. Yurkov, *Optics communications* **148**, 383 (1998).
- [272] S. Reiche, P. Musumeci, C. Pellegrini, and J. Rosenzweig, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **593**, 45 (2008).
- [273] L. Giannessi, A. Bacci, M. Bellaveglia, F. Briquez, M. Castellano, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, F. Ciocci, M. E. Couprie, L. Cultrera, G. Dattoli, D. Filippetto, M. Del Franco, G. Di Pirro, M. Ferrario, L. Ficcadenti, F. Frassetto, A. Gallo, G. Gatti, M. Labat, G. Marcus, M. Moreno, A. Mostacci, E. Pace, A. Petralia, V. Petrillo, L. Poletto, M. Quattromini, J. V. Rau, C. Ronsivalle, J. Rosenzweig, A. R. Rossi, V. Rossi Albertini, E. Sabia, M. Serluca, S. Spampinati, I. Spassovsky, B. Spataro, V. Surrenti, C. Vaccarezza, and C. Vicario, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **106**, 144801 (2011).
- [274] Z. Huang and K.-J. Kim, *Physical Review E* **62**, 7295 (2000).
- [275] G. Dattoli, P. Ottaviani, and S. Pagnutti, *Journal of applied physics* **97**, 113102 (2005).
- [276] G. Dattoli, P. Ottaviani, and S. Pagnutti, *Journal of applied physics* **101**, 024914 (2007).
- [277] L. H. Yu, *Physical Review A* **44**, 5178 (1991).
- [278] L. H. Yu and J. Wu, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **483**, 493 (2002).
- [279] I. Ben-Zvi, K. Yang, and L. Yu, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **318**, 726 (1992).
- [280] L.-H. Yu, M. Babzien, I. Ben-Zvi, L. DiMauro, A. Doyuran, W. Graves, E. Johnson, S. Krinsky, R. Malone, I. Pogorelsky, J. Skaritka, G. Rakowsky, L. Solomon, X. Wang, M. Woodlee, V. Yakimenko, S. Biedron, J. Galayda, E. Gluskin, J. Jagger, V. Sajaev, and I. Vasserman, *Science* **289**, 932 (2000).
- [281] G. Lambert, T. Hara, D. Garzella, T. Tanikawa, M. Labat, B. Carre, H. Kitamura, T. Shintake, M. Bougeard, S. Inoue, Y. Tanaka, P. Salieres, H. Merdji, O. Chubar, O. Gobert, K. Tahara, and M.-E. Couprie, *Nature physics* **4**, 296 (2008).
- [282] M. Labat, M. Bellaveglia, M. Bougeard, B. Carré, F. Ciocci, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, M. Couprie, L. Cultrera, M. Del Franco, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **107**, 224801 (2011).
- [283] T. Togashi, E. J. Takahashi, K. Midorikawa, M. Aoyama, K. Yamakawa, T. Sato, A. Iwasaki, S. Owada, T. Okino, K. Yamanouchi, *et al.*, *Optics Express* **19**, 317 (2011).
- [284] S. Ackermann, A. Azima, S. Bajt, J. Bödewadt, F. Curbis, H. Dachraoui, H. Delsim-Hashemi, M. Drescher, S. Düsterer, B. Faatz, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **111**, 114801 (2013).
- [285] E. Allaria, C. Callegari, D. Cocco, W. M. Fawley, M. Kiskinova, C. Masciovecchio, and F. Parmigiani, *New Journal of Physics* **12**, 075002 (2010).
- [286] E. Allaria, R. Appio, L. Badano, W. Barletta, S. Bassanese, S. Biedron, A. Borga, E. Busetto, D. Castronovo, P. Cinquegrana, *et al.*, *Nature Photonics* **6**, 699 (2012).
- [287] E. Allaria, R. Appio, L. Badano, W. Barletta, S. Bassanese, S. Biedron, A. Borga, E. Busetto, D. Castronovo, P. Cinquegrana, S. Cleva, D. Cocco, M. Cornacchia, P. Craievich, I. Cudin, G. D’Auria, M. Dal Forno, M. Danailov, R. De Monte, G. De Ninno, P. Delgiusto, A. Demidovich, S. Di Mitri, B. Diviacco, A. Fabris, R. Fabris, W. Fawley, M. Ferianis, E. Ferrari, S. Ferry, L. Froehlich, P. Furlan, G. Gaio, F. Gelmetti, L. Giannessi, M. Giannini, R. Gobessi, R. Ivanov, E. Karantzoulis, M. Lanza, A. Lutman, B. Mahieu, M. Milloch, S. Milton, M. Musardo, I. Nikolov, S. Noe, F. Parmigiani, G. Penco, M. Petronio, L. Pivetta, M. Predonzani, F. Rossi, L. Rumiz, A. Salom, C. Scafuri, C. Serpico, P. Sigalotti, S. Spampinati, C. Spezzani, M. Svandrlik, C. Svetina, S. Tazzari, M. Trovo, R. Umer, A. Vascotto, M. Veronese, R. Visintini, M. Zaccaria, D. Zangrando, and M. Zangrando, *Nature Photonics* **6**, 699 (2012).
- [288] G. Wang, in *8th Int. Particle Accelerator Conf. (IPAC’17), Copenhagen, Denmark, 14-19 May, 2017* (JACOW, Geneva, Switzerland, 2017) pp. 2709–2712.
- [289] J. Feldhaus, E. Saldin, J. Schneider, E. Schneidmiller, and M. Yurkov, *Optics Communications* **140**, 341 (1997).
- [290] G. Geloni, V. Kocharyan, and E. Saldin, *Journal of Modern Optics* **58**, 1391 (2011).
- [291] J. Amann, W. Berg, V. Blank, F.-J. Decker, Y. Ding, P. Emma, Y. Feng, J. Frisch, D. Fritz, J. Hastings, Z. Huang, J. Krzywinski, R. Lindberg, H. Loos, A. Lutman, H.-D. Nuhn, D. Ratner, J. Rzeplia, D. Shu, Y. Shvyd’ko, S. Spampinati, S. Stoupin, S. Terentyev, E. Trakhtenberg, D. Walz, J. Welch, J. Wu, A. Zholents, and D. Zhu, *Nature photonics* **6**, 693 (2012).
- [292] D. Ratner, R. Abela, J. Amann, C. Behrens, D. Bohler, G. Bouchard, C. Bostedt, M. Boyes, K. Chow, D. Cocco, *et al.*, *Physical Review Letters* **114**, 054801 (2015).
- [293] M. Yabashi and T. Tanaka, *Nature Photonics* **6**, 648 (2012).
- [294] G. Stupakov, *Physical Review Letters* **102**, 074801 (2009).
- [295] D. Xiang, E. Colby, M. Dunning, S. Gilevich, C. Hast, K. Jobe, D. McCormick, J. Nelson, T. Raubenheimer, K. Soong, G. Stupakov, Z. Szalata, D. Walz, S. Weathersby, and M. Woodley, *Physical Review Letters* **105**, 114801 (2010).
- [296] Z. Zhao, D. Wang, J. Chen, Z. Chen, H. Deng, J. Ding, C. Feng, Q. Gu, M. Huang, T. Lan, L. YB, D. Li, G. Lin, B. Liu, E. Prat, X. Wang, Z. Wang, K. Ye, L. Yu, H. Zhang, J. Zhang, M. Zhang, M. Zhang, T. Zhang, S. Zhong, and Q. Zhou, *Nature Photonics* **6**, 360 (2012).
- [297] E. Hemsing, M. Dunning, C. Hast, T. Raubenheimer, S. Weathersby, and D. Xiang, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **17**, 070702 (2014).
- [298] E. Hemsing, M. Dunning, B. Garcia, C. Hast, T. Raubenheimer, G. Stupakov, and D. Xiang, *Nature Photonics* (2016).
- [299] P. Rebernik Ribič, E. Roussel, G. Penn, G. De Ninno, L. Giannessi, G. Penco, and E. Allaria, in *Photonics*, Vol. 4 (Multidisciplinary Digital Publishing Institute, 2017) p. 19.
- [300] P. R. Ribič, A. Abrami, L. Badano, M. Bossi, H.-H. Braun, N. Bruchon, F. Capotondi, D. Castronovo, M. Cautero, P. Cinquegrana, *et al.*, *Nature Photonics* , 1 (2019).

- [301] H. Al Abawi, F. Hopf, and P. Meystre, *Physical Review A* **16**, 666 (1977).
- [302] W. B. Colson, *Free Electron Laser Theory.*, Tech. Rep. (BERKELEY RESEARCH ASSOCIATES INC CA, 1986).
- [303] A. Bambini and A. Renieri, in *Coherence in Spectroscopy and Modern Physics* (Springer, 1978) pp. 361–379.
- [304] P. Sprangle and V. Granatstein, *Applied Physics Letters* **25**, 377 (1974).
- [305] P. Sprangle, V. Granatstein, and L. Baker, *Physical Review A* **12**, 1697 (1975).
- [306] F. Hopf, P. Meystre, M. Scully, and W. Louisell, *Physical Review Letters* **37**, 1215 (1976).
- [307] F. Hopf, P. Meystre, M. Scully, and W. Louisell, *Physical Review Letters* **37**, 1342 (1976).
- [308] N. M. Kroll and W. A. McMullin, *Physical Review A* **17**, 300 (1978).
- [309] Y. S. Derbenev, A. Kondratenko, and E. Saldin, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research* **193**, 415 (1982).
- [310] R. Bonifacio, F. Casagrande, and G. Casati, *Optics Communications* **40**, 219 (1982).
- [311] G. Dattoli, T. Letardi, A. Renieri, and J. M. J. Madey, *IEEE Journal of Applied Electronics* **20**, 1003 (1984).
- [312] W. B. Colson, J. C. Gallardo, and P. M. Bosco, *Phys. Rev. A* **34**, 4875 (1986).
- [313] G. Dattoli, A. Renieri, A. Torre, and R. Caloi, *Il Nuovo Cimento D* **11**, 393 (1989).
- [314] M. Xie, in *Proceedings Particle Accelerator Conference*, Vol. 1 (IEEE, 1995) pp. 183–185.
- [315] G. Dattoli, L. Giannessi, P. Ottaviani, and C. Ronsivalle, *Journal of Applied Physics* **95**, 3206 (2004).
- [316] G. Dattoli, P. L. Ottaviani, and S. Pagnutti, (2007), [http://fel.enea.it/booklet/pdf/Booklet\\_for\\_FEL\\_design.pdf](http://fel.enea.it/booklet/pdf/Booklet_for_FEL_design.pdf).
- [317] M. Artioli and G. Dattoli, (2016), <http://fel.enea.it/booklet/live/index.html>.
- [318] W. Colson, C. Pellegrini, and A. Renieri, *Laser Handbook* **6**, 75 (1990).
- [319] G. Dattoli, A. Renieri, and A. Torre, *Lectures on the free electron laser theory and related topics* (World Scientific, 1993).
- [320] G. Dattoli, A. Torre, C. Centioli, and M. Richetta, *IEEE journal of quantum electronics* **25**, 2327 (1989).
- [321] M. Artioli, G. Dattoli, S. Licciardi, and S. Pagnutti, *Mathematics* **5**, 73 (2017).
- [322] C.-C. Shih and A. Yariv, *Physical Review A* **22**, 2717 (1980).
- [323] C.-C. Shih and A. Yariv, *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics* **17**, 1387 (1981).
- [324] W. Colson, *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics* **17**, 1417 (1981).
- [325] P. Sprangle, C.-M. Tang, and W. Manheimer, *Physical Review Letters* **43**, 1932 (1979).
- [326] P. Sprangle, C.-M. Tang, and W. Manheimer, *Physical Review A* **21**, 302 (1980).
- [327] D. B. McDermott and T. Marshall, in *Free-Electron Generators of Coherent Radiation* (1980) pp. 509–522.
- [328] A. Gover and Z. Livni, *Optics Communications* **26**, 375 (1978).
- [329] E. Saldin, E. Schneidmiller, and M. Yurkov, *Optics communications* **103**, 205 (1993).
- [330] G. Marcus, E. Hemsing, and J. Rosenzweig, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **14**, 080702 (2011).
- [331] G. Dattoli, H. Fares, and S. Licciardi, arXiv preprint arXiv:2003.09637 (2020).
- [332] I. Zagorodnov, M. Dohlus, and S. Tomin, *Physical Review Accelerators and Beams* **22**, 024401 (2019).
- [333] R. Bonifacio, L. De Salvo, P. Pierini, N. Piovella, and C. Pellegrini, *Physical review letters* **73**, 70 (1994).
- [334] “Diamond-II Conceptual Design Report,” (2019).
- [335] J. Ablett, A. Ackerman, R. Alforque, M. Allaire, D. Arena, A. Baron, B. Deborah, R. Beauman, J. Beebe-Wang, J. Bengtsson, *et al.*, Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY, Tech. Rep (2006).
- [336] “Linac Coherent Light Source II Conceptual Design Report,” (2011).
- [337] J. e. a. Arthur, “Linac Coherent Light Source Conceptual Design Report,” (2002).
- [338] R. W. S. Kim and L. Genens, in *Proceedings, 1987 IEEE Particle Accelerator Conference (PAC 1987): Washington DC, USA, Mar 16-19 (1987)* p. 1625.
- [339] L. Nadolski, in *Proceedings, CERN Accelerator School Beam Diagnostics, Dourdan, France (2008)* p. 229.
- [340] “The European X-Ray Free-Electron Laser Technical design report,” (2007).
- [341] J. Clarke, *The Science and Technology of Undulators and wigglers* (Oxford University Press, 2004).
- [342] T. Tanaka, *Physical Review Accelerators and Beams* **21**, 110704 (2018).
- [343] R. P. Walker, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **16**, 010704 (2013).
- [344] T. Hara, T. Tanaka, T. Tanabe, X.-M. Maréchal, H. Kitamura, P. Elleaume, B. Morrison, J. Chavanne, P. Van Vaerenbergh, and D. Schmidt, *Journal of synchrotron radiation* **5**, 406 (1998).
- [345] J. Pflüger, B. Faatz, M. Tischer, and T. Vielitz, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **507**, 186 (2003).
- [346] H. Nuhn, C. Field, S. Mao, Y. Levashov, M. Santana, J. Welch, and Z. Wolf, *Undulator radiation damage experience at LCLS*, Tech. Rep. (SLAC National Accelerator Lab., Menlo Park, CA (United States), 2015).
- [347] H. Winick, K. Bane, R. Boyce, G. Loew, P. Morton, H.-D. Nuhn, J. Paterson, P. Pianetta, T. Raubenheimer, J. Seeman, *et al.*, in *Particle Accelerator Conference, 1993., Proceedings of the 1993* (IEEE, 1993) pp. 1445–1447.
- [348] K. Halbach, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research* **187**, 109 (1981).
- [349] K. Halbach, *Le Journal de Physique Colloques* **44**, C1 (1983).
- [350] K. Halbach, *Journal of Applied Physics* **57**, 3605 (1985).
- [351] O. Chubar, P. Elleaume, and J. Chavanne, *Journal of synchrotron radiation* **5**, 481 (1998).
- [352] W. Gudat, J. Pflüger, J. Chatzipetros, and W. Peatman, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **246**, 50 (1986).
- [353] T. Tanaka, T. Hara, R. Tsuru, D. Iwaki, X. Marechal, T. Bizen, T. Seike, and H. Kitamura, in *Proceedings of the 27th International Free Electron Conference* (2005) pp. 370–377.

- [354] S. Yamamoto, T. Shioya, M. Hara, H. Kitamura, X. W. Zhang, T. Mochizuki, H. Sugiyama, and M. Ando, Review of scientific instruments **63**, 400 (1992).
- [355] T. Eichner, F. Grüner, S. Becker, M. Fuchs, D. Habs, R. Weingartner, U. Schramm, H. Backe, P. Kunz, and W. Lauth, Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams **10**, 082401 (2007).
- [356] R. Kersevan, M. Hahn, I. Parat, and D. Schmied, EPAC08 , 3705 (2008).
- [357] T. Hara, T. Tanaka, T. Tanabe, X.-M. Maréchal, S. Okada, and H. Kitamura, Journal of synchrotron radiation **5**, 403 (1998).
- [358] J. M. D. Coey, *Rare-earth iron permanent magnets*, 54 (Oxford University Press, 1996).
- [359] S. Pan, in *Rare Earth Permanent-Magnet Alloys* *High Temperature Phase Transformation* (Springer, 2013) pp. 27–93.
- [360] D. Givord, H. Li, and R. P. De La Bâthie, Solid state communications **51**, 857 (1984).
- [361] M. Sagawa, S. Hirosawa, H. Yamamoto, S. Fujimura, and Y. Matsuura, Japanese journal of applied physics **26**, 785 (1987).
- [362] T. Bizen, Y. Asano, T. Hara, X. Marechal, T. Seike, T. Tanaka, H. Lee, D. Kim, C. Chung, and H. Kitamura, Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **515**, 850 (2003).
- [363] T. Bizen, Y. Asano, X.-M. Maréchal, T. Seike, T. Aoki, K. Fukami, N. Hosoda, H. Yonehara, T. Takagi, T. Hara, *et al.*, Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **574**, 401 (2007).
- [364] S. Yamamoto, Synchrotron Radiation News **28**, 19 (2015).
- [365] S. Yamamoto, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 1741 (AIP Publishing, 2016) p. 020029.
- [366] T. Hara, T. Tanaka, H. Kitamura, T. Bizen, X. Maréchal, T. Seike, T. Kohda, and Y. Matsuura, Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams **7**, 050702 (2004).
- [367] J. Bahrtdt and E. Gluskin, Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **907**, 149 (2018).
- [368] D. Dufeu and P. Lethuillier, Review of scientific instruments **70**, 3035 (1999).
- [369] C. Benabderrahmane, P. Berteaud, M. Valléau, C. Kitegi, K. Tavakoli, N. Béchu, A. Mary, J. Filhol, and M. Couprie, Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **669**, 1 (2012).
- [370] M.-E. Couprie, F. Briquez, G. Sharma, C. Benabderrahmane, F. Marteau, O. Marcouillé, P. Berteaud, T. El Ajjouri, J. Vétéran, L. Chapuis, *et al.*, in *Advances in X-ray Free-Electron Lasers Instrumentation III*, Vol. 9512 (International Society for Optics and Photonics, 2015) p. 951204.
- [371] C. Abache and H. Oesterreicher, Journal of applied physics **57**, 4112 (1985).
- [372] S. Hirosawa, Y. Matsuura, H. Yamamoto, S. Fujimura, M. Sagawa, and H. Yamauchi, Journal of applied physics **59**, 873 (1986).
- [373] L. García, J. Chaboy, F. Bartolomé, and J. Goedkoop, Physical review letters **85**, 429 (2000).
- [374] H. Hiroyoshi, N. Saito, G. Kido, Y. Nakagawa, S. Hirosawa, and M. Sagawa, Journal of magnetism and magnetic materials **54**, 583 (1986).
- [375] D. Goll, M. Seeger, and H. Kronmüller, Journal of Magnetism and Magnetic Materials **185**, 49 (1998).
- [376] M. Couprie, SPIE Optics Optoelectronics , 951204.
- [377] J. Chavanne, G. Lebec, C. Penel, F. Revol, and C. Kitegi, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 1234 (AIP, 2010) pp. 25–28.
- [378] J.-C. Huang, H. Kitamura, C.-K. Yang, C.-H. Chang, C.-H. Chang, and C.-S. Hwang, Physical Review Accelerators and Beams **20**, 064801 (2017).
- [379] T. Tanaka, T. Seike, and H. Kitamura, in *FEL*, Vol. 8 (2008) p. 371.
- [380] J. Chavanne, M. Hahn, R. Kersevan, C. Kitegi, C. Penel, F. Revol, and E. G. France, EPAC08, Genoa , 2243 (2008).
- [381] C. Benabderrahmane, N. Béchu, P. Berteaud, M. Couprie, J. Filhol, C. Herbeaux, C. Kitegi, J. Marlats, K. Tavakoli, M. Valléau, *et al.*, in *Proceedings of the 1st International Particle Accelerator Conference (IPAC'10), Kyoto, Japan* (2010) pp. 3096–3098.
- [382] T. Tanaka, R. Tsuru, T. Nakajima, and H. Kitamura, Journal of synchrotron radiation **14**, 416 (2007).
- [383] T. Tanaka, T. Seike, A. Kagamihata, T. Schmidt, A. Anghel, M. Brügger, W. Bulgheroni, B. Jakob, and H. Kitamura, Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams **12**, 120702 (2009).
- [384] C. Kuhn, H.-J. Baecker, J. Bahrtdt, A. Gaupp, and B. Schulz, Proceedings of IPAC2013, Shanghai, China , 2126 (2013).
- [385] T. Tanabe, O. Chubar, D. A. Harder, M. Lehecka, J. Rank, G. Rakowsky, and C. Spataro, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 1234 (AIP, 2010) pp. 29–32.
- [386] C. Kitegi, P. Cappadoro, O. Chubar, T. Corwin, D. Harder, P. He, H. Fernandez, G. Rakowsky, C. Rhein, J. Rank, *et al.*, Proceedings of IPAC2012, New Orleans, Louisiana, USA , 762 (2012).
- [387] M. Couprie, C. Benabderrahmane, P. Berteaud, F. Briquez, C. Bourassin-Bouchet, F. Bouvet, L. Cassinari, L. Chapuis, M. Diop, J. Daillant, *et al.*, in *Proceedings FEL*, Vol. 14 (2014).
- [388] M. Valléau, F. Briquez, A. Ghaith, F. Marteau, O. Marcouillé, C. Kitegi, F. Blache, and M.-E. Couprie, Synchrotron Radiation News **31**, 42 (2018).
- [389] J. Bahrtdt, H. Bäcker, M. Dirsatt, W. Frentrup, A. Gaupp, D. Just, D. Pfückhahn, M. Scheer, B. Schulz, R. Weingartner, *et al.*, proc. IPAC , 3111 (2010).
- [390] C. Kuhn, B. Schulz, J. Bahrtdt, M. Scheer, and A. Gaupp, *IPAC2014, Dresden, Germany* , 2004 (2014).
- [391] F. Holy, A. Maier, B. Zeitler, R. Weingartner, S. Raith, N. Kajumba, M. El Ghazaly, W. Lauth, D. Krambrich, A. Gaupp, *et al.*, Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators And Beams **17**, 050704 (2014).
- [392] A. Murokh, V. Solovyov, R. Agustsson, F. H. O'Shea, O. Chubar, Y. Chen, and T. Grandsaert II, Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **735**, 521 (2014).
- [393] F. O'Shea, A. Palmowski, E. Spranza, R. Agustsson, and Y.-C. Chen, *Proceedings of NAPAC2016, Chicago*,

- IL, USA*, , 995 (2017).
- [394] J. Chavanne, C. Penel, and P. Elleaume, (2009).
- [395] J. Chavanne, G. Lebec, C. Penel, F. Revol, and C. Kitegi, in *The 23rd Particle Accelerator Conference* (2009) pp. 2414–2416.
- [396] C. Kitegi, J. Chavanne, D. Cogne, P. Elleaume, F. Revol, C. Penel, B. Plan, and M. Rossat, Proceedings of EPAC 2006, Edinburgh, Scotland, 3559 (2006).
- [397] J. Chavanne, C. Benabderrahmane, G. Le Bec, and C. Penel, *Synchrotron Radiation News* **28**, 15 (2015).
- [398] T. Schmidt and S. Reiche, in *Proceedings of the FEL Conference* (2009).
- [399] M. Calvi, T. Schmidt, A. Anghel, A. Cervellino, S. Leake, P. Willmott, and T. Tanaka, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 425 (IOP Publishing, 2013) p. 032017.
- [400] C. Benabderrahmane, M. Valléau, P. Berteaud, K. Tavakoli, J. Marlats, R. Nagaoka, N. Béchu, D. Zerbib, P. Brunelle, L. Chapuis, *et al.*, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 425 (IOP Publishing, 2013) p. 032019.
- [401] M. Valléau, C. Benabderrahmane, F. Briquez, P. Berteaud, K. Tavakoli, D. Zerbib, L. Chapuis, F. Marteau, O. Marcouillé, T. El Ajjouri, *et al.*, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 1741 (AIP Publishing, 2016) p. 020024.
- [402] C. Benabderrahmane, M. Valléau, A. Ghaith, P. Berteaud, L. Chapuis, F. Marteau, F. Briquez, O. Marcouille, J.-L. Marlats, K. Tavakoli, *et al.*, *Physical Review Accelerators and Beams* **20**, 033201 (2017).
- [403] A. Ghaith, A. Somogyi, P. Berteaud, M.-E. Couprie, M. Valléau, M. Sebdaoui, N. Béchu, F. Blache, F. Briquez, M. Tilmont, *et al.*, *Proceedings of IPAC2017, Copenhagen, Denmark*, , 1213 (2017).
- [404] M. Valléau, P. Berteaud, F. Briquez, P. Brunelle, N. Béchu, M.-E. Couprie, J. Da Silva Castro, J.-M. Dubuisson, A. Ghaith, C. Herbeaux, *et al.*, in *60th ICFE Advanced Beam Dynamics Workshop on Future Light Sources (FLS'18), Shanghai, China, 5-9 March 2018* (JACOW Publishing, Geneva, Switzerland, 2018) pp. 193–198.
- [405] A. Ghaith, P. Berteaud, M.-E. Couprie, M. Sebdaoui, N. Béchu, M. Labat, I. Andriyash, F. Briquez, M. Tilmont, C. Herbeaux, *et al.*, *38th International Free Electron Laser Conference, Santa Fe, NM, USA*, , 546 (2018).
- [406] M. Couprie, M. Labat, C. Evain, F. Marteau, F. Briquez, M. Khojovan, C. Benabderrahmane, L. Chapuis, N. Hubert, C. Bourassin-Bouchet, *et al.*, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* **58**, 034020 (2016).
- [407] T. André, I. Andriyash, C. Basset, C. Benabderrahmane, P. Berteaud, S. Bielawski, S. Bonnin, F. Bouvet, F. Briquez, L. Cassinari, *et al.*, in *7th International Particle Accelerator Conference (IPAC'16), Busan, Korea* (2016) pp. 712–715.
- [408] J. Schouten and E. Rial, in *Proceedings of the 2nd International Particle Accelerator Conference, San Sebastián, Spain* (2011) p. 3323.
- [409] C. Ostenfeld and M. Pedersen, in *Proceedings of IPAC'10, Kyoto, Japan* (JACOW, Geneva, Switzerland, 2010) pp. 3093–3095.
- [410] J. Bahrtdt and C. Kuhn, *Synchrotron Radiation News* **28**, 9 (2015).
- [411] J. Bahrtdt, H.-J. Bäcker, W. Frentrup, C. Rethfeldt, M. Scheer, B. Schulz, and S. Gottschlich, *Proc. IPAC'15*, 1442 (2015).
- [412] J. Bahrtdt, D. Engel, W. Frentrup, P. Goslawski, P. Kuske, R. Müller, M. Ries, M. Ruprecht, and A. Schälicke, in *7th International Particle Accelerator Conference (IPAC'16), Busan, Korea, May 8-13, 2016* (JACOW, Geneva, Switzerland, 2016) pp. 4031–4034.
- [413] J. Bahrtdt, W. Frentrup, S. Gottschlich, S. Grimmer, M. Huck, C. Kuhn, A. Meseck, C. Rethfeldt, E. Rial, M. Scheer, *et al.*, in *10th Int. Partile Accelerator Conf.(IPAC'19), Melbourne, Australia, 19-24 May 2019* (JACOW Publishing, Geneva, Switzerland, 2019) pp. 1415–1418.
- [414] J.-C. Huang, H. Kitamura, C.-Y. Kuo, C.-K. Yang, C.-H. Chang, Y.-T. Yu, Y.-Y. Lin, and C.-S. Hwang, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 1741 (AIP Publishing, 2016) p. 020016.
- [415] J.-C. Huang, C.-S. Yang, T. Kohda, H. Kitamura, and C.-K. Yang, , 1559 (2019).
- [416] J.-C. Huang, H. Kitamura, C.-S. Yang, C.-K. Yang, S. Mizumoto, C.-H. Chang, C.-H. Chang, and C.-S. Hwang, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 2054 (AIP Publishing, 2019) p. 030022.
- [417] Y. Yang, H. Lu, S. Sun, and X. Zhang, in *7th International Particle Accelerator Conference (IPAC'16), Busan, Korea, May 8-13, 2016* (JACOW, Geneva, Switzerland, 2016) pp. 4038–4040.
- [418] H. Lu, Z. Li, W. Chen, L. Gong, S. Zhao, X. Zhang, Y. Sun, L. Zhang, X. Y. Li, S. Sun, *et al.*, *Proceedings of IPAC2017, Copenhagen, Denmark*, .
- [419] C.-K. Yang, C.-H. Chang, C.-S. Hwang, J.-C. Huang, T.-Y. Chung, and Y. Y. Lin, in *Proceedings of the 5th International Particle Accelerator Conference (IPAC2014), Dresden, Germany* (2014) pp. 2041–2043.
- [420] H. Wang, J. Zhang, M. Qian, W. Zhang, Y. Ding, and Q. Zhou, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 1067 (IOP Publishing, 2018) p. 082016.
- [421] T. Tanaka, T. Hara, T. Bizen, T. Seike, R. Tsuru, X. Marechal, H. Hirano, M. Morita, H. Teshima, S. Nariki, *et al.*, *New Journal of Physics* **8**, 287 (2006).
- [422] O. Chubar, J. Bengtsson, A. Blednykh, C. Kitegi, G. Rakowsky, T. Tanabe, and J. Clarke, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 425 (IOP Publishing, 2013) p. 032005.
- [423] K.-J. Kim, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **445**, 329 (2000).
- [424] H. Onuki, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **246**, 94 (1986).
- [425] T. Schmidt and M. Calvi, *Synchrotron Radiation News* **31**, 35 (2018).
- [426] T. Tanaka, X.-M. Maréchal, T. Hara, T. Tanabe, and H. Kitamura, *Journal of synchrotron radiation* **5**, 412 (1998).
- [427] T. Hara, T. Tanaka, T. Seike, T. Bizen, X. Maréchal, T. Kohda, K. Inoue, T. Oka, T. Suzuki, N. Yagi, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **467**, 165 (2001).
- [428] A. B. Temnykh, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **11**, 120702 (2008).

- [429] J. Bahrtdt and S. Grimmer, in *AIP Conference Proceedings*, Vol. 2054 (AIP Publishing, 2019) p. 030031.
- [430] J. Clarke and T. Bradshaw, *ICFA Beam Dynamics Newsletter* **65**, 148 (2014).
- [431] S. Casalbuoni, A. Cecilia, S. Gerstl, N. Glamann, A. Grau, T. Holubek, C. Meuter, D. Saez de Jauregui, R. Voutta, C. Boffo, T. Gerhard, M. Turenne, and W. Walter, *Proceedings of IPAC2015, Richmond, USA*, 2485 (2015).
- [432] Y. Ivanyushenkov, C. Doose, J. Fuerst, K. Harkay, Q. Hasse, M. Kasa, D. Skiadopoulou, E. Trakhtenberg, Y. Shiroyanagi, and E. Gluskin, *Proceedings of IPAC2015, Richmond, USA*, 1794 (2015).
- [433] J. Bahrtdt and E. Gluskin, *Nuclear Instrum. Methods A* **907**, 149 (2018).
- [434] P. Emma, N. Holtkamp, H.-D. Nuhn, D. Arbelaez, J. Corlett, S. Myers, S. Prestemon, R. Schlueter, C. Doose, J. Fuerst, Q. Hasse, Y. Ivanyushenkov, M. Kasa, G. Pile, E. Trakhtenberg, and E. Gluskin, *Proceedings of FEL2014, Basel, Switzerland*, 649 (2014).
- [435] Y. Ivanyushenkov, *Proceedings of PAC09, Vancouver, BC, Canada*, 310 (2009).
- [436] I. Kesgin, Y. Ivanyushenkov, and E. Gluskin, "Icfa beam dynamics newsletter," (2019).
- [437] G. Elwood, V. Bayliss, S. Canfer, T. Bradshaw, and J. Clarke, *EuCARD-REP-2013-016* (2013).
- [438] J. Corlett, *Proceedings of FEL2013, New York, NY, USA*, 193 (2013).
- [439] J. Clarke, V. Bayliss, T. Bradshaw, S. Brown, A. Brummitt, G. Burton, S. Canfer, B. Green, S. Hughes, E. Longhi, J. Schouten, B. Shepherd, and S. Watson, *Proceedings of IPAC2013, Shanghai, China*, 2259 (2013).
- [440] Y. Ivanyushenkov, *Proceedings of PAC2013, Pasadena, CA USA*, 1468 (2013).
- [441] S. Casalbuoni, A. Cecilia, S. Gerstl, N. Glamann, A. Grau, T. Holubek, C. Meuter, D. Saez de Jauregui, R. Voutta, C. Boffo, T. Gerhard, M. Turenne, and W. Walter, *Phys. Rev. Acc. Beams* **19**, 110702 (2016).
- [442] S. Casalbuoni, N. Glamann, A. Grau, T. Holubek, D. Saez de Jauregui, C. Boffo, T. Gerhard, M. Turenne, and W. Walter, *J. Phys.: Conf. Ser.* **874**, 012015 (2017).
- [443] S. Casalbuoni, N. Glamann, A. Grau, T. Holubek, D. Saez de Jauregui, S. Bauer, C. Boffo, T. Gerhard, M. Turenne, and W. Walter, *Synch. Rad. News* **31**, 24 (2018).
- [444] Y. Ivanyushenkov, K. Harkay, M. Borland, R. Dejus, J. Dooling, C. Doose, L. Emery, J. Fuerst, J. Gagliano, Q. Hasse, M. Kasa, P. Kenesei, V. Sajaev, K. Schroeder, N. Sereno, S. Shastri, Y. Shiroyanagi, D. Skiadopoulou, M. Smith, X. Sun, E. Trakhtenberg, A. Xiao, A. Zholtens, and E. Gluskin, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **20**, 100701 (2017).
- [445] Y. Ivanyushenkov, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **18**, 040703 (2015).
- [446] J. Fuerst, Y. Ivanyushenkov, M. Hasse, Q. and Kasa, I. Kesgin, Y. Shiroyanagi, and E. Gluskin, *Proc. of 60th ICFA Advanced Beam Dynamics Workshop on Future Light Sources FLS2018, Shanghai, China* (2018), [10.18429/JACoW-FLS2018-MOA2PL03](https://arxiv.org/abs/10.18429/JACoW-FLS2018-MOA2PL03).
- [447] D. J. Scott, J. A. Clarke, D. E. Baynham, V. Bayliss, T. Bradshaw, G. Burton, A. Brummitt, S. Carr, A. Lintern, J. Rochford, O. Taylor, and Y. Ivanyushenkov, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **107**, 174803 (2011).
- [448] J. Clarke, K. Marinov, B. Shepherd, N. Thompson, V. Bayliss, J. Boehm, T. Bradshaw, A. Brummitt, S. Canfer, M. Courthold, B. Green, T. Hayler, P. Jeffery, C. Lockett, D. Wilsher, S. Milward, and E. Rial, *Proc. of 38th International Free Electron Laser Conference FEL2017, Santa Fe, NM, USA*, 403 (2017).
- [449] F. Nguyen, A. Aksoy, A. Bernhard, M. Calvi, J. A. Clarke, H. M. Castañeda Cortés, A. W. Cross, G. Dattoli, D. Dunning, R. Geometrante, *et al.*, "XLS Deliverable D5.1: Technologies for the CompactLight Undulator," (2019), [https://www.compactlight.eu/uploads/Main/D5.1\\_XLS\\_Final.pdf](https://www.compactlight.eu/uploads/Main/D5.1_XLS_Final.pdf).
- [450] Y. Ding, P. Baxevanis, Y. Cai, Z. Huang, and R. Ruth, in *Proceedings of the International Particle Accelerator Conference IPAC2013* (2013) p. WEPWA075.
- [451] H. Deng and C. Feng, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **111**, 084801 (2013), [arXiv:1305.7041v1](https://arxiv.org/abs/1305.7041v1) [physics.acc-ph].
- [452] P. Baxevanis, Y. Ding, Z. Huang, and R. Ruth, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **17**, 020701 (2014).
- [453] F. Wu, Z. Zhang, X. Yang, J. Hu, P. Ji, J. Gui, C. Wang, J. Chen, Y. Peng, X. Liu, *et al.*, *Optics & Laser Technology* **131**, 106453 (2020).
- [454] F. Ciocci, G. Dattoli, and E. Sabia, *Optics Communications* **356**, 582 (2015).
- [455] A. Bernhard, N. Braun, V. A. Rodríguez, P. Peiffer, R. Rossmannith, C. Widmann, and M. Scheer, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **19**, 090704 (2016).
- [456] V. Afonso Rodriguez, *Electromagnetic Design, Implementation and Test of a Superconducting Undulator with a Transverse Gradient Field Amplitude*, Ph.D. thesis, Karlsruhe Institute of Technology (2015).
- [457] G. Fuchert, A. Bernhard, S. Ehlers, P. Peiffer, R. Rossmannith, and T. Baumbach, *Nuclear Instruments & Methods in Physics Research, Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors, and Associated Equipment* **672**, 33 (2012).
- [458] V. Afonso Rodriguez, A. Bernhard, A. Keilmann, P. Peiffer, R. Rossmannith, C. Widmann, T. Baumbach, M. Nicolai, and M. C. Kaluza, *IEEE Transactions on Applied Superconductivity* **23**, 4101505 (2013).
- [459] M. Calvi, C. Camenzuli, E. Prat, and T. Schmidt, *Journal of Synchrotron Radiation* **24**, 600 (2017).
- [460] S. Lee and J.-H. Han, in *Proceedings of the 60th ICFA Advanced Beam Dynamics Workshop on Future Light Sources FLS2018, Shanghai, China* (2018).
- [461] Q. Jia and H. Li, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **20**, 020707 (2017).
- [462] T. Liu, T. Zhang, D. Wang, Z. Huang, and J. Liu, in *Proceedings of IPAC 2016, Busan, Korea* (2016).
- [463] T. Liu, T. Zhang, D. Wang, and Z. Huang, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **20**, 020701 (2017).
- [464] V. Afonso Rodriguez, A. Bernhard, A. Grau, P. Peiffer, R. Rossmannith, M. Weber, C. Widmann, A. Will, M. Kaluza, M. Nicolai, A. Sävert, and M. Reuter, in *Proceedings of the International Particle Accelerator Conference IPAC2014* (2014).
- [465] A. Bernhard, V. A. Rodriguez, S. Kuschel, M. Leier, P. Peiffer, A. Sävert, M. Schwab, W. Werner, C. Widmann, A. Will, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **909**, 391 (2018).

- [466] G. Dattoli, L. Giannessi, P. Ottaviani, H. Freund, S. Biedron, and S. Milton, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **495**, 48 (2002).
- [467] G. Dattoli, A. Doria, L. Giannessi, and P. Ottaviani, in *Free Electron Lasers 2002*, edited by K.-J. Kim, S. Milton, and E. Gluskin (Elsevier, Amsterdam, 2003) pp. 388 – 391.
- [468] G. Dattoli, V. V. Mikhailin, P. L. Ottaviani, and K. V. Zhukovsky, *Journal of Applied Physics* **100**, 084507 (2006).
- [469] G. Dattoli, N. S. Mirian, E. DiPalma, and V. Petrillo, *Phys. Rev. ST Accel. Beams* **17**, 050702 (2014).
- [470] M. Asakawa, N. Inoue, K. Mima, S. Nakai, K. Imasaki, M. Fujita, J. Chen, C. Yamanaka, N. Nakao, T. Agari, *et al.*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **358**, 399 (1995).
- [471] G. Dattoli and G. Voykov, *Physical Review E* **48**, 3030 (1993).
- [472] D. H. Whittum, A. M. Sessler, and J. M. Dawson, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **64**, 2511 (1990).
- [473] R. Williams, C. Clayton, C. Joshi, and T. Katsouleas, *Plasma Science, IEEE Transactions on* **21**, 156 (1993).
- [474] S. Corde and K. Ta Phuoc, *Physics of Plasmas (1994-present)* **18**, 033111 (2011).
- [475] S. G. Rykovanov, C. B. Schroeder, E. Esarey, C. G. R. Geddes, and W. P. Leemans, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **114**, 145003 (2015).
- [476] J. Luo, M. Chen, M. Zeng, J. Vieira, L. L. Yu, S. M. Weng, L. O. Silva, D. A. Jaroszynski, Z. M. Sheng, and J. Zhang, *Scientific Reports* **6**, 29101 (2016).
- [477] I. Andriyash, R. Lehe, A. Lifschitz, C. Thaury, J.-M. Rax, K. Krushelnick, and V. Malka, *Nat Commun* **5** (2014), 10.1038/ncomms5736.
- [478] R. Pantell, G. Soncini, and H. Puthoff, *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics* **4**, 905 (1968).
- [479] T. Shintake, “Experimental results of microwave undulator,” (1986).
- [480] S. Tantawi, M. Shumail, J. Neilson, G. Bowden, C. Chang, E. Hensing, and M. Dunning, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **112**, 164802 (2014).
- [481] M. Shumail and S. G. Tantawi, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **19**, 074001 (2016).
- [482] L. Zhang, W. He, J. Clarke, K. Ronald, A. D. R. Phelps, and A. W. Cross, *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices* **65**, 5499 (2018).
- [483] L. Zhang, W. He, J. Clarke, K. Ronald, A. D. Phelps, and A. Cross, *Journal of Synchrotron Radiation* **26**, 11 (2019).
- [484] J. Gea-Banacloche, G. Moore, R. Schlicher, M. Scully, and H. Walther, *IEEE journal of quantum electronics* **23**, 1558 (1987).
- [485] A. Bacci, C. Maroli, V. Petrillo, A. Rossi, L. Serafini, and P. Tomassini, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **587**, 388 (2008).
- [486] K. Steiniger, M. Bussmann, R. Pausch, T. Cowan, A. Irman, A. Jochmann, R. Sauerbrey, U. Schramm, and A. Debus, *Journal of Physics B: Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics* **47**, 234011 (2014).
- [487] P. A. Walker, P. Alesini, A. Alexandrova, M. P. Anania, N. Andreev, I. Andriyash, A. Aschikhin, R. Assmann, T. Audet, A. Bacci, *et al.*, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 874 (IOP Publishing, 2017) p. 012029.
- [488] R. Lehe, C. Thaury, E. Guillaume, A. Lifschitz, and V. Malka, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **17**, 121301 (2014).
- [489] S. C. Gottschalk, K. Kangas, T. E. DeHart, J. T. Volk, and C. M. Spencer, in *Proceedings of the Particle Accelerator Conference, 2005. PAC 2005* (IEEE, 2005) pp. 2071–2073.
- [490] T. Mihara, Y. Iwashita, M. Kumada, and C. M. Spencer, *IEEE transactions on applied superconductivity* **16**, 224 (2006).
- [491] B. J. Shepherd, J. A. Clarke, N. Marks, N. A. Collomb, and J. A. Richmond, *IEEE Transactions on Applied Superconductivity* **22**, 4004204 (2012).
- [492] G. Tosin, P. P. Sanchez, J. F. Citadini, and C. C. Vergasta, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **674**, 67 (2012).
- [493] J. T. Volk, J. DiMarco, G. Foster, W. Fowler, V. Kashikhin, A. Makarov, V. Tsvetkov, C. Rago, A. Ringwall, C. Spencer, *et al.*, in *Particle Accelerator Conference, 2001. PAC 2001. Proceedings of the 2001*, Vol. 1 (IEEE, 2001) pp. 217–219.
- [494] F. Marteau, A. Ghaith, P. N’Gotta, C. Benabderrahmane, M. Valléau, C. Kitegi, A. Loulergue, J. Vétéran, M. Sebdaoui, T. André, *et al.*, *Applied Physics Letters* **111**, 253503 (2017).
- [495] C. Benabderrahmane, M. Couprie, F. Forest, and O. Cosson, “Adjustable magnetic multipole,” Europe : PCT/EP2015/069649 of 27/08/2015, WOBL14SSOQUA / CA.
- [496] A. Ghaith, D. Oumbarek, C. Kitégi, M. Valléau, F. Marteau, and M.-E. Couprie, *Instruments* **3**, 27 (2019).
- [497] J. Van Tilborg, S. Barber, C. Benedetti, C. Schroeder, F. Isono, H.-E. Tsai, C. Geddes, and W. Leemans, *Physics of Plasmas* **25**, 056702 (2018).
- [498] T. Seggebrock, A. Maier, I. Dornmair, and F. Grüner, *Physical Review Special Topics-Accelerators and Beams* **16**, 070703 (2013).
- [499] A. Loulergue, M. Labat, C. Evain, C. Benabderrahmane, V. Malka, and M. Couprie, *New Journal of Physics* **17**, 023028 (2015).
- [500] N. Kroll, P. Morton, M. Rosenbluth, J. Eckstein, and J. Madey, *IEEE Journal of Quantum Electronics* **17**, 1496 (1981).
- [501] C. Schroeder, E. Esarey, W. Leemans, J. v. Tilborg, F. Gruener, A. Maier, Y. Ding, and Z. Huang, in *Proceedings of FEL2013, New York, NY, USA* (2013) pp. 117–121.
- [502] A. R. Maier, N. Kajumba, A. Guggenmos, C. Werle, J. Wenz, N. Delbos, B. Zeitler, I. Dornmair, J. Schmidt, E. M. Gullikson, F. Krausz, U. Schramm, U. Kleineberg, S. Karsch, and F. Grüner, *Sci. Rep.* **10**, 5634 (2020).
- [503] M. Couprie, C. Benabderrahmane, P. Betinelli, F. Bouvet, A. Buteau, L. Cassinari, J. Daillant, J. Denard, P. Eymard, B. Gagey, *et al.*, in *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, Vol. 425 (IOP Publishing, 2013) p. 072001.

- [504] M.-E. Couprie, T. Andre, and I. Andriyash, *Reza Kenkyu* **45**, 94 (2017).
- [505] K. Halbach, *Nuclear instruments and methods* **169**, 1 (1980).
- [506] E. Roussel, T. Andre, I. Andriyash, F. Blache, F. Bouvet, S. Corde, D. Oumbarek-Espinos, A. Ghaith, J.-P. Goddet, C. Kitegi, *et al.*, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* (2020).
- [507] M. Labat, M. El Ajjouri, N. Hubert, T. Andre, A. Loulergue, and M.-E. Couprie, *Journal of synchrotron radiation* **25**, 59 (2018).
- [508] A. Ghaith, A. Loulergue, D. Oumbarek, O. Marcouillé, M. Valléau, M. Labat, S. Corde, and M.-E. Couprie, *Instruments* **4**, 1 (2020).
- [509] M.-E. Couprie, T. André, I. Andriyash, S. Bielawski, F. Blache, F. Bouvet, F. Briquez, S. Corde, Y. Dietrich, J.-P. Duval, *et al.*, in *10th Int. Particle Accelerator Conf. (IPAC'19), Melbourne, Australia, 19-24 May 2019* (JACOW Publishing, Geneva, Switzerland, 2019) pp. 2280–2285.
- [510] D. O. Espinos, A. Ghaith, A. Loulergue, T. André, C. Kitégi, M. Sebdaoui, F. Marteau, F. Blache, M. Valléau, M. Labat, *et al.*, *Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion* **62**, 034001 (2020).
- [511] D. Oumbarek Espinos, A. Ghaith, T. André, C. Kitégi, M. Sebdaoui, A. Loulergue, F. Marteau, F. Blache, M. Valléau, M. Labat, *et al.*, *Applied Sciences* **9**, 2447 (2019).
- [512] L. Giannessi, M. Bellaveglia, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, M. Couprie, M. Del Franco, G. Di Pirro, M. Ferrario, G. Gatti, M. Labat, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **110**, 044801 (2013).
- [513] G. Lambert, T. Hara, D. Garzella, T. Tanikawa, M. Labat, B. Carre, H. Kitamura, T. Shintake, M. Bougeard, S. Inoue, *et al.*, *Nature physics* **4**, 296 (2008).
- [514] T. Tanikawa, G. Lambert, T. Hara, M. Labat, Y. Tanaka, M. Yabashi, O. Chubar, and M. Couprie, *EPL (Europhysics Letters)* **94**, 34001 (2011).
- [515] N. Delbos, C. Werle, I. Dornmair, T. Eichner, L. Hübner, S. Jalas, S. W. Jolly, M. Kirchen, V. Leroux, P. Messner, M. Schnepp, M. Trunk, P. A. Walker, P. Winkler, and A. R. Maier, *Nucl. Instr. Meth. Phys. Res. A* **909**, 318 (2018).
- [516] C. Werle, *First Undulator Experiments at the LUX Beamlines*, Ph.D. thesis, Universität Hamburg (2019).
- [517] M. Labat, A. Loulergue, T. Andre, I. Andriyash, A. Ghaith, M. Khojayan, F. Marteau, M. Valléau, F. Briquez, C. Benabderrahmane, *et al.*, *Physical Review Accelerators and Beams* **21**, 114802 (2018).
- [518] S. Reiche, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **429**, 243 (1999).
- [519] I. Andriyash, R. Lehe, and V. Malka, *Journal of Computational Physics* **282**, 397 (2015).
- [520] M. Labat, S. Bielawski, A. Loulergue, S. Corde, M.-E. Couprie, and E. Roussel, *New Journal of Physics* (2020).
- [521] A. Maier, A. Meseck, S. Reiche, C. Schroeder, T. Seggebrock, and F. Gruener, *Physical Review X* **2**, 031019 (2012).
- [522] H.-E. Tsai, K. K. Swanson, S. K. Barber, R. Lehe, H.-S. Mao, D. E. Mittelberger, S. Steinke, K. Nakamura, J. van Tilborg, C. Schroeder, *et al.*, *Physics of Plasmas* **25**, 043107 (2018).
- [523] M. Borland, *Advanced Photon Source LS-287* (2000), [10.2172/761286](https://doi.org/10.2172/761286).
- [524] J. V. Tilborg, “Progress towards bella center’s laser-plasma accelerator based free electron laser,” URL: <https://agenda.infn.it/event/17304/timetable/?view=standard> (2019).
- [525] J. van Tilborg, M. Ambat, S. Barber, F. Isono, W. Lee-mans, C. Schroeder, *et al.*, in *Proc. of ICFA Advanced Beam Dynamics Workshop (FLS'18)* (JACoW, 2018).
- [526] S. Barber, J. van Tilborg, C. Schroeder, R. Lehe, H.-E. Tsai, K. Swanson, S. Steinke, K. Nakamura, C. Geddes, C. Benedetti, *et al.*, *Physical review letters* **119**, 104801 (2017).
- [527] C. Widmann, V. A. Rodriguez, S. Kuschel, M. Nicolai, R. Rossmannith, A. Sävert, M. Schwab, W. Werner, M. Kaluza, A. Bernhard, *et al.*, *gas* **1**, Q3 (2015).
- [528] C. Widmann, *Simulation and first experimental tests of an electron beam transport system for a laser wakefield accelerator*, Ph.D. thesis, Karlsruher Institut für Technologie (KIT) (2016).
- [529] F. Nguyen, A. Bernhard, A. ChancĀI, M.-E. Couprie, G. Dattoli, C. Lechner, A. Marocchino, G. Maynard, A. Petralia, and A. R. Rossi, *Instruments* **4** (2020), [10.3390/instruments4010005](https://doi.org/10.3390/instruments4010005).
- [530] P. Tomassini, S. De Nicola, L. Labate, P. Londrillo, R. Fedele, D. Terzani, and L. A. Gizzi, *Physics of Plasmas* **24**, 103120 (2017).
- [531] P. Tomassini, S. D. Nicola], L. Labate, P. Londrillo, R. Fedele, D. Terzani, F. Nguyen, G. Vantaggiato, and L. Gizzi, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **909**, 1 (2018), 3rd European Advanced Accelerator Concepts workshop (EAAC2017).
- [532] P. Tomassini, D. Terzani, L. Labate, G. Toci, A. Chance, P. A. P. Nghiem, and L. A. Gizzi, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **22**, 111302 (2019).
- [533] X. Li, A. Mosnier, and P. A. P. Nghiem, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **909**, 49 (2018), 3rd European Advanced Accelerator Concepts workshop (EAAC2017).
- [534] X. Li, P. A. P. Nghiem, and A. Mosnier, *Physical Review Accelerators and Beams* **21** (2018), [10.1103/PhysRevAccelBeams.21.111301](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevAccelBeams.21.111301).
- [535] A. R. Rossi, A. Bacci, M. Belleveglia, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, G. D. Pirro], M. Ferrario, A. Gallo, G. Gatti, C. Maroli, A. Mostacci, V. Petrillo, L. Serafini, P. Tomassini, and C. Vaccarezza, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **740**, 60 (2014), proceedings of the first European Advanced Accelerator Concepts Workshop 2013.
- [536] A. Giribono, A. Bacci, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, M. Croia, M. Ferrario, A. Marocchino, V. Petrillo, R. Pompili, S. Romeo, M. R. Conti], A. Rossi, and C. Vaccarezza, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **909**, 282 (2018), 3rd European Advanced Accelerator Concepts workshop (EAAC2017).
- [537] A. Rossi, V. Petrillo, A. Bacci, E. Chiadroni, A. Cianchi, M. Ferrario, A. Giribono, A. Marocchino, M. R. Conti, L. Serafini, and C. Vaccarezza, *Nuclear Instruments*

- and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment **909**, 54 (2018), 3rd European Advanced Accelerator Concepts workshop (EAAC2017).
- [538] X. Li, A. Chancé, and P. A. P. Nghiem, *Phys. Rev. Accel. Beams* **22**, 021304 (2019).
- [539] M. R. Conti, A. Bacci, A. Giribono, V. Petrillo, A. Rossi, L. Serafini, and C. Vaccarezza, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment* **909**, 84 (2018), 3rd European Advanced Accelerator Concepts workshop (EAAC2017).
- [540] R. Akre, L. Bentson, P. Emma, and P. Krejcik, in *PACS2001. Proceedings of the 2001 Particle Accelerator Conference (Cat. No.01CH37268)*, Vol. 3 (2001) pp. 2353–2355 vol.3.
- [541] J. Kennedy and R. Eberhart, in *Proceedings of ICNN'95 - International Conference on Neural Networks*, Vol. 4 (1995) pp. 1942–1948 vol.4.
- [542] M. R. Hestenes and E. Stiefel, *J Res NIST* **49**, 409 (1952).
- [543] D. Uriot and N. Pichoff, in *Proceedings, 6th International Particle Accelerator Conference (IPAC 2015): Richmond, Virginia, USA, May 3-8, 2015* (2015) p. MOPWA008.
- [544] K. Floettmann *et al.*, *Manual, Version 3, 2014* (2011).
- [545] R. W. Assmann, M. K. Weikum, T. Akhter, D. Alesini, A. S. Alexandrova, M. P. Anania, N. E. Andreev, I. Andriyash, M. Artioli, A. Aschikhin, *et al.*, “EuPRAXIA Conceptual Design Report,” (2019), <http://www.eupraxia-project.eu/eupraxia-conceptual-design-report.html>.
- [546] R. Assmann, M. Weikum, T. Akhter, D. Alesini, A. Alexandrova, M. Anania, N. Andreev, I. Andriyash, M. Artioli, A. Aschikhin, *et al.*, *The European Physical Journal Special Topics* **229**, 11 (2020).
- [547] E. R. Moog, R. J. Dejus, and S. Sasaki, “Comparison of achievable magnetic fields with superconducting and cryogenic permanent magnet undulators – A comprehensive study of computed and measured values,” (2017), Technical Report ANL/APS/LS-348 137001, doi: 10.2172/1372292.
- [548] L. Giannessi, in *2006 Free Electron Laser Conference* (2006).
- [549] G. Mourou, “The Nobel Prize in Physics 2018,” <https://www.nobelprize.org/prizes/physics/2018/mourou/facts/> (2018).